

Framework 8.1

# **T-Server for Spectrum**

**Deployment Guide** 

The information contained herein is proprietary and confidential and cannot be disclosed or duplicated without the prior written consent of Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc.

Copyright © 1991–2012 Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. All rights reserved.

#### **About Genesys**

Genesys is the world's leading provider of customer service and contact software - with more than 4,000 customers in 80 countries. Drawing on its more than 20 years of customer service innovation and experience, Genesys is uniquely positioned to help companies bring their people, insights and customer channels together to effectively drive today's customer conversation. Genesys software directs more than 100 million interactions every day, maximizing the value of customer engagement and differentiating the experience by driving personalization and multi-channel customer service - and extending customer service across the enterprise to optimize processes and the performance of customer-facing employees. Go to www.genesyslab.com for more information.

Each product has its own documentation for online viewing at the Genesys Technical Support website or on the Documentation Library DVD, which is available from Genesys upon request. For more information, contact your sales representative.

#### **Notice**

Although reasonable effort is made to ensure that the information in this document is complete and accurate at the time of release, Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc., cannot assume responsibility for any existing errors. Changes and/or corrections to the information contained in this document may be incorporated in future versions.

#### Your Responsibility for Your System's Security

You are responsible for the security of your system. Product administration to prevent unauthorized use is your responsibility. Your system administrator should read all documents provided with this product to fully understand the features available that reduce your risk of incurring charges for unlicensed use of Genesys products.

#### **Trademarks**

Genesys, the Genesys logo, and T-Server are registered trademarks of Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. All other company names and logos may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. © 2012 Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. All rights reserved.

The Crystal monospace font is used by permission of Software Renovation Corporation, www.SoftwareRenovation.com.

#### **Technical Support from VARs**

If you have purchased support from a value-added reseller (VAR), please contact the VAR for technical support.

#### **Technical Support from Genesys**

If you have purchased support directly from Genesys, please contact Genesys Technical Support at the regional numbers provided on page 13. For complete contact information and procedures, refer to the *Genesys Technical Support Guide*.

#### Ordering and Licensing Information

Complete information on ordering and licensing Genesys products can be found in the Genesys Licensing Guide.

#### Released by

Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. www.genesyslab.com

Document Version: 81fr dep-ts spectrum 03-2012 v8.1.001.02



# **Table of Contents**

| List of<br>Procedures | 9   |    |
|-----------------------|---|----|
| Preface               |   | 11 |
|                       | About T-Server for Spectrum                   | 11 |
|                       | Intended Audience                             |    |
|                       | Reading Prerequisites                         | 13 |
|                       | Making Comments on This Document              | 13 |
|                       | Contacting Genesys Technical Support          |    |
|                       | Document Change History                       | 14 |
| Part 1                | T-Server Deployment                           | 15 |
|                       | New for All T-Servers in 8.1                  | 15 |
| Chapter 1             | T-Server Fundamentals                         | 17 |
|                       | Learning About T-Server                       | 18 |
|                       | Framework and Media Layer Architecture        | 18 |
|                       | T-Server Requests and Events                  |    |
|                       | Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol        | 23 |
|                       | Redundant T-Servers                           | 24 |
|                       | Multi-Site Support                            | 28 |
|                       | Agent Reservation                             | 28 |
|                       | Client Connections                            | 29 |
|                       | Next Steps                                    | 29 |
| Chapter 2             | T-Server General Deployment                   | 31 |
|                       | Prerequisites                                 |    |
|                       | Software Requirements                         |    |
|                       | Hardware and Network Environment Requirements |    |
|                       | Licensing Requirements                        |    |
|                       | About Configuration Options                   |    |
|                       | Deployment Sequence                           | 36 |

|           | Deployment of T-Server                           | 36             |
|-----------|--|----------------|
|           | Configuration of Telephony Objects               | 36             |
|           | Configuration of T-Server                        | 39             |
|           | Installation of T-Server                         | 40             |
|           | Next Steps                                       | 43             |
| Chapter 3 | High-Availability Deployment                     | 4              |
|           | Warm Standby Redundancy Type                     |                |
|           | Hot Standby Redundancy Type                      | 47             |
|           | Prerequisites                                    | 49             |
|           | Requirements                                     | 49             |
|           | Synchronization Between Redundant T-Servers      | 49             |
|           | Warm Standby Deployment                          | 50             |
|           | General Order of Deployment                      | 50             |
|           | Modification of T-Servers for Warm Standby       | 5′             |
|           | Warm Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers | 52             |
|           | Hot Standby Deployment                           | 52             |
|           | General Order of Deployment                      | 52             |
|           | Modification of T-Servers for Hot Standby        | 53             |
|           | Hot Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers  | 56             |
|           | Next Steps                                       | 56             |
| Chapter 4 | Multi-Site Support                               | 57             |
|           | Multi-Site Fundamentals                          | 58             |
|           | ISCC Call Data Transfer Service                  | 59             |
|           | ISCC Call Flows                                  | 60             |
|           | ISCC Transaction Types                           | 66             |
|           | T-Server Transaction Type Support                | 74             |
|           | Transfer Connect Service Feature                 | 78             |
|           | ISCC/Call Overflow Feature                       | 79             |
|           | Number Translation Feature                       | 83             |
|           | Number Translation Rules                         | 84             |
|           | Network Attended Transfer/Conference Feature     | 9 <sup>2</sup> |
|           | Event Propagation Feature                        | 93             |
|           | User Data Propagation                            |                |
|           | Party Events Propagation                         |                |
|           | Switch Partitioning                              | 96             |
|           | Event Propagation Configuration                  | 97             |
|           | ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature              |                |
|           | Configuring Multi-Site Support                   | 100            |
|           | Applications                                     |                |
|           | Switches and Access Codes                        |                |

|           | DNs   | 108 |
|-----------|---|-----|
|           | Configuration Examples                              | 113 |
|           | Next Steps  | 114 |
| Chapter 5 | Starting and Stopping T-Server Components           | 115 |
|           | Command-Line Parameters                             | 115 |
|           | Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer     | 117 |
|           | Starting with Startup Files                         | 118 |
|           | Starting Manually                                   | 119 |
|           | HA Proxy  | 122 |
|           | T-Server  |     |
|           | Verifying Successful Startup                        | 125 |
|           | Stopping Manually                                   | 125 |
|           | Starting and Stopping with Windows Services Manager | 126 |
|           | Next Steps  | 126 |
| Part 2    | T-Server Configuration                              | 127 |
|           | New in T-Server for Spectrum                        | 128 |
| Chapter 6 | Switch-Specific Configuration                       | 129 |
|           | Known Limitations                                   | 129 |
|           | Switch-Specific Configuration Guidelines            | 130 |
|           | Basic Concepts                                      | 130 |
|           | Dialing Capabilities                                |     |
|           | Prefixes  |     |
|           | Setting DN Properties                               |     |
|           | Programming of Scripts                              |     |
|           | Routing Points                                      |     |
|           | Customer Entered Digits (CED)                       |     |
|           | Logging Agent In                                    |     |
|           |   |     |
|           | Switch-Based High Availability                      |     |
| Chapter 7 | Supported T-Server Features                         | 143 |
|           | T-Library Functionality                             |     |
|           | Use of the Extensions Attribute                     |     |
|           | Party Events Propagation                            |     |
|           | Support for Agent Work Modes                        |     |
|           | T-Server Error Messages                             |     |
|           | 1-061761 LITUI MESSAYES                             | 134 |

| Chapter 8  | Common Configuration Options            | 163 |
|------------|---|-----|
|            | Setting Configuration Options           | 163 |
|            | Mandatory Options                       |     |
|            | log Section                             |     |
|            | Log Output Options                      |     |
|            | Examples                                |     |
|            | Debug Log Options                       |     |
|            | log-extended Section                    | 178 |
|            | log-filter Section                      | 180 |
|            | log-filter-data Section                 | 180 |
|            | security Section                        | 181 |
|            | sml Section                             | 181 |
|            | common Section                          |     |
|            | Changes from 8.0 to 8.1                 | 183 |
| Chapter 9  | T-Server Common Configuration Options   | 185 |
|            | Setting Configuration Options           | 185 |
|            | Mandatory Options                       | 186 |
|            | TServer Section                         | 186 |
|            | license Section                         | 191 |
|            | agent-reservation Section               |     |
|            | extrouter Section                       | 195 |
|            | ISCC Transaction Options                | 197 |
|            | Transfer Connect Service Options        | 201 |
|            | ISCC/COF Options                        | 202 |
|            | Event Propagation Options               | 204 |
|            | Number Translation Option               |     |
|            | GVP Integration Option                  | 206 |
|            | backup-sync Section                     | 206 |
|            | call-cleanup Section                    | 208 |
|            | Translation Rules Section               | 209 |
|            | security Section                        | 210 |
|            | Timeout Value Format                    | 210 |
|            | Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1         | 211 |
| Chapter 10 | T-Server-Specific Configuration Options | 213 |
|            | Setting Configuration Options           | 213 |
|            | Mandatory Options                       |     |
|            | TServer Section                         |     |
|            | Link-Related Options                    |     |
|            | Prefix Options                          |     |

|             | Predictive Dialing Options      | 219 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|-----|
|             | Obsolete Options                |     |
|             | CTI-Link Section                | 222 |
|             | Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1 | 223 |
| Supplements | Related Documentation Resources | 225 |
|             | Document Conventions            | 227 |
| Index       |                                 | 229 |





# **List of Procedures**

| Configuring T-Server  | 39    |
|---|-------|
| Configuring multiple ports                                      | 40    |
| Installing T-Server on UNIX                                     | 41    |
| Installing T-Server on Windows                                  | 42    |
| Verifying the installation of T-Server                          | 43    |
| Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for warm standby   | 51    |
| Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby    | 52    |
| Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for hot standby    | 53    |
| Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby     | 55    |
| Activating Transfer Connect Service                             | 79    |
| Configuring Number Translation                                  | 91    |
| Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration               | 98    |
| Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration             | 98    |
| Configuring T-Server Applications                               | 101   |
| Configuring Default Access Codes                                | 103   |
| Configuring Access Codes  | 104   |
| Configuring access resources for the route transaction type     | 108   |
| Configuring access resources for the dnis-pool transaction type | 110   |
| Configuring access resources for direct-* transaction types     | 110   |
| Configuring access resources for ISCC/COF                       | 111   |
| Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI                 | 111   |
| Modifying DNs for isolated switch partitioning                  | . 112 |
| Configuring T-Server to start with the Management Layer         | 117   |
| Starting T-Server on UNIX with a startup file                   | 118   |
| Starting T-Server on Windows with a startup file                | 119   |
| Starting HA Proxy on UNIX manually                              | 123   |
| Starting HA Proxy on Windows manually                           | 123   |
| Starting T-Server on UNIX manually                              | 124   |
| Starting T-Server on Windows manually                           | 124   |

| Stopping T-Server on UNIX manually    | 125 |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Stopping T-Server on Windows manually | 125 |
| Configuring Application DNs           | 134 |





# **Preface**

Welcome to the *Framework 8.1 T-Server for Spectrum Deployment Guide*. This document introduces you to the concepts, terminology, and procedures relevant to T-Servers® in general and provides detailed reference information about T-Server for Spectrum. The reference information includes, but is not limited to, configuration options, limitations, and switch-specific functionality. You must configure the configuration objects and options described in this document in the Framework Configuration Layer.

Use this document only after you have read through the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide*, and the Release Note for your T-Server.

This document is valid only for the 8.1 release of this product.

**Note:** For versions of this document created for other releases of this product, visit the Genesys Technical Support website, or request the Documentation Library DVD, which you can order by e-mail from Genesys Order Management at <a href="mailto:orderman@genesyslab.com">orderman@genesyslab.com</a>.

This preface contains the following sections:

- About T-Server for Spectrum, page 11
- Intended Audience, page 12
- Making Comments on This Document, page 13
- Contacting Genesys Technical Support, page 13
- Document Change History, page 14

For information about related resources and about the conventions that are used in this document, see the supplementary material starting on page 225.

# **About T-Server for Spectrum**

T-Server is the Genesys software component that provides an interface between your telephony hardware and the rest of the Genesys software components in your enterprise. It translates and keeps track of events and requests that come from, and are sent to, the CTI (computer-telephony integration) link in the telephony device. T-Server is a TCP/IP-based server

Preface Intended Audience

> that can also act as a messaging interface between T-Server clients. It is the critical point in allowing your Genesys solution to facilitate and track the contacts that flow through your enterprise.

Note that the T-Server name has changed over the course of previous releases for various reasons (including, but not limited to, changes in vendor name or in Genesys policy). The former names include:

- T-Server (Rockwell Spectrum)
- T-Server Spectrum
- T-Server for Rockwell Spectrum

The current name is T-Server for Spectrum.

# **Intended Audience**

This guide is intended primarily for system administrators, both those who are new to T-Server and those who are familiar with it.

- If you are new to T-Server, read the Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide and the Release Note mentioned earlier, and then read all of the sections of this document that apply to your software and its accompanying components. Refer back to the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide* as needed.
- If you are an experienced T-Server user—someone with computer expertise, who is used to installing, configuring, testing, or maintaining Genesys software—you may find it more time efficient to go to the Index to see what is new or different in T-Server release 8.1. If you take that approach, please also read the Release Notes and refer to other related resources, such as the Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual and the *Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET (or Java) API Reference* for complete information on T-Server events, call models, and requests.

In general, this document assumes that you have a basic understanding of, and familiarity with:

- Computer-telephony integration concepts, processes, terminology, and applications.
- Network design and operation.
- Your own network configurations.
- Your telephony hardware and software.
- Genesys Framework architecture and functions.
- Configuration Manager interface and object-managing operations.

Based on your specific contact center environment and your responsibilities in it, you may need to be familiar with a much wider range of issues as you deploy T-Server.



### **Reading Prerequisites**

You must read the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide* before using this *T-Server Deployment Guide*. That book contains information about the Genesys software you must deploy before deploying T-Server.

# **Making Comments on This Document**

If you especially like or dislike anything about this document, feel free to e-mail your comments to Techpubs.webadminegenesyslab.com.

You can comment on what you regard as specific errors or omissions, and on the accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this document. Please limit your comments to the scope of this document only and to the way in which the information is presented. Contact your Genesys Account Representative or Genesys Technical Support if you have suggestions about the product itself.

When you send us comments, you grant Genesys a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate, without incurring any obligation to you.

# **Contacting Genesys Technical Support**

If you have purchased support directly from Genesys, contact Genesys Technical Support at the regional numbers below.

**Note:** The following contact information was correct at time of publication. For the most up-to-date contact information, see the Contact Information on the Tech Support website. Before contacting technical support, refer to the *Genesys Technical Support Guide* for complete contact information and procedures.

#### **Genesys Technical Support Contact Information**

| Region                             | Telephone                                  | E-Mail                    |
|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| North America and<br>Latin America | +888-369-5555 (toll-free)<br>+506-674-6767 | support@genesyslab.com    |
| Europe, Middle East, and<br>Africa | +44-(0)-1276-45-7002                       | support@genesyslab.co.uk  |
| Asia Pacific                       | +61-7-3368-6868                            | support@genesyslab.com.au |

### **Genesys Technical Support Contact Information (Continued)**

| Region   | Telephone                                       | E-Mail                    |
|----------|---|---------------------------|
| Japan    | +81-3-6361-8950                                 | support@genesyslab.co.jp  |
| India    | 000-800-100-7136 (toll-free)<br>+61-7-3368-6868 | support@genesyslab.com.au |
| Malaysia | 1-800-814-472 (toll-free)<br>+61-7-3368-6868    | support@genesyslab.com.au |

# **Document Change History**

This version of the *Framework 8.1 T-Server for Spectrum Deployment Guide* has been updated with the following:

• The propagated-call-type configuration option is correctly documented in the TServer section.



**Part** 



# **T-Server Deployment**

Part One of this *T-Server Deployment Guide* familiarizes the reader with T-Server in general. It addresses architectural, functional, and procedural information common to all T-Servers.

The information in Part One is divided into the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, "T-Server Fundamentals," on page 17, describes T-Server, its
  place in the Framework 8 architecture, T-Server redundancy, and multi-site
  issues. It stops short of providing configuration and installation
  information.
- Chapter 2, "T-Server General Deployment," on page 31, presents configuration and installation procedures for all T-Servers.
- Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 45, addresses high availability (HA).
- Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57, details the variations available for T-Server implementations across geographical locations.
- Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115, describes how, and in what order, to start up T-Server among other Framework components. It also provides possible stopping commands.

# **New for All T-Servers in 8.1**

Before looking at T-Server's place in Genesys solutions and in the architecture of the Genesys Framework, note the following general changes that have been implemented in the 8.1 release of T-Server:

- T-Server no longer connects to applications that have disabled status in the configuration environment.
- The default value of the background-processing configuration option has been changed to true. See "background-processing" on page 186 for details.

- T-Server now supports the Unresponsive Process Detection feature. The following configuration options enable this feature:
  - "heartbeat-period" on page 181
  - "hangup-restart" on page 182

For more information, refer to the *Framework 8.0 Management Layer* User's Guide.

- T-Server now supports IPv6. For more information, refer to the *Framework* 8.1 Deployment Guide.
- T-Server now supports vSphere 4 Hypervisor.
- T-Server now supports Acresso FLEXNet Publisher v11.9 license manager.

**Notes:** • Configuration option changes common to all T-Servers are described in "Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1" on page 211.

> • For information about the new features that are available in your T-Server in the initial 8.1 release, see Part Two of this document.





#### Chapter

# 1

# **T-Server Fundamentals**

This chapter provides general information about T-Server features and functionality and about its configuration and installation. For reference information about your specific T-Server and about options for all T-Servers, see "Part Two: Reference Information."

This chapter has various levels of information, some of it intended for people who have configured, installed, and used previous releases of T-Server, and some of it aimed at those less familiar with such T-Server operations. That means some sections will not necessarily be relevant for you.

- If you are an experienced user of T-Server, start with "New for All T-Servers in 8.1" on page 15, and then move to the chapters comprising Part Two of this document, where specific information about your T-Server is available.
- If you are new to T-Server, begin with "Learning About T-Server." Once you have read through that and subsequent sections, you are ready for the other chapters in Part One that go into detail about T-Server configuration and installation.

Generally, this chapter presents overview information that applies to all T-Servers (and Network T-Servers) and their deployment. This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Learning About T-Server, page 18
- Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol, page 23
- Redundant T-Servers, page 24
- Multi-Site Support, page 28
- Agent Reservation, page 28
- Client Connections, page 29
- Next Steps, page 29

# **Learning About T-Server**

The Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide provides you with a high-level introduction to the role that T-Server plays in the Genesys Framework. If you have already looked through that guide, you may recall that T-Server is the most important component of the Framework Media Laver (the other two components are Load Distribution Server (LDS) and HA Proxy). The Media Layer enables Genesys solutions to communicate with various media, including traditional telephony systems, voice over IP (VoIP), e-mail, and the Web. This layer also provides the mechanism for distributing interaction-related business data, also referred to as attached data, within and across solutions.

### Framework and Media Layer Architecture

Figure 1 illustrates the position Framework holds in a Genesys solution.

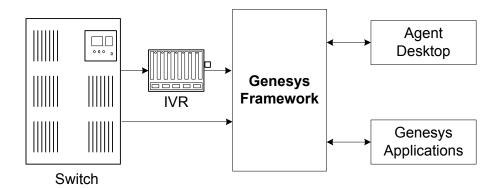


Figure 1: Framework in a Genesys Solution

Moving a bit deeper, Figure 2 presents the various layers of the Framework architecture.



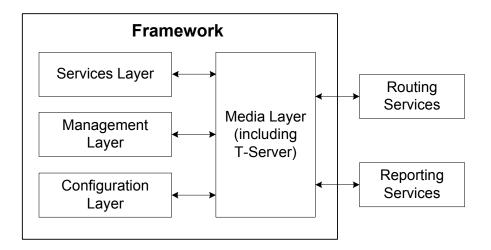


Figure 2: The Media Layer in the Framework Architecture

T-Server is the heart of the Media Layer—translating the information of the media-device realm into information that Genesys solutions can use. It enables your contact center to handle the computer-based form of the interactions that arrive and it translates the information surrounding a customer contact into reportable and actionable data.

Figure 3 presents the generalized architecture of the Media Layer.

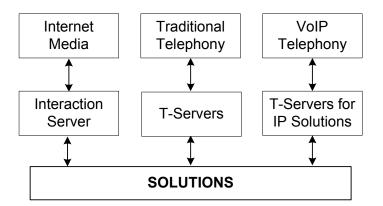


Figure 3: Media Layer Architecture

In addition to being the most important component of the Media Layer, T-Server plays the most significant role in making information about telephony traffic and its data available to Framework as a whole.

One or more components in practically every solution are T-Server clients. Solutions comprise a number of different Genesys software packages, from collections of components for various types of routing to those that allow for outbound dialing to still others. Framework in general, and T-Server in particular, enable these solutions to function in your enterprise.

T-Server has several typical clients: Stat Server, Interaction Concentrator, Universal Routing Server, and agent desktop applications. T-Server gets the information it needs about the enterprise from Configuration Server. Additionally, if you use the Management Layer, T-Server provides its ongoing status and various other log messages to server components of the Management Layer (for instance, allowing you to set alarms).

### **T-Server Requests and Events**

This section outlines the roles that T-Server plays in a contact center. While it is possible to describe roles for all T-Servers, at a detailed level, T-Server's functionality depends on the hardware to which it is connected. (For example, when connected to a traditional switch, it performs CTI functions, but when connected to a VOIP-based telephony device, it controls IP traffic.) The CTI connection is only for the switch.

### **Details of T-Server Functionality**

T-Server is a TCP/IP server that enables intelligent communication between media-specific protocols (such as the various CTI protocols, including CSTA and ASAI) and TCP/IP-based clients of T-Server. Applications that are clients to T-Server use the T-Library format to transmit requests to T-Server through a TCP/IP socket. T-Server can then either translate those requests to CTI protocol for switch use or relay them directly to other TCP/IP clients.

T-Server performs three general functions in the contact center: Bridging, Messaging, and Interaction Tracking.

#### **Bridging**

T-Server acts as a platform-independent interface between media devices and business applications. In the case of a telephony device, for instance, it receives messages from and sends commands to the telephony equipment using either CTI links provided by the switch manufacturer or interface protocols provided by telephony network vendors.

On the client-application end, T-Server offers three models (call model, agent model, and device model) unified for all switches. The core functionality (such as processing an inbound call, an agent login, or a call-forwarding request) translates into a unified application programming interface (API) called T-Library, so that applications do not need to know what specific switch model they are dealing with. On the other hand, T-Library accommodates many functions that are unique to a specific switch, so that client applications are able to derive the maximum functionality offered by a particular switch.

Refer to the Genesus Events and Models Reference Manual for complete information on all T-Server events and call models and to the



TServer . Requests portion of the *Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET* (or *Java*) *API Reference* for technical details of T-Library functions.

#### Messaging

In addition to translating requests and events for the client application involved in an interaction, T-Server:

- Provides a subscription mechanism that applications can use to receive notifications about interaction-related and non-interaction-related events within the contact center.
- Broadcasts messages of major importance (such as a notification that the link is down) to all clients.
- Broadcasts messages originated by a T-Server client to other T-Server clients.

The subscription mechanism consists of two parts, the DN subscription and event-type masking. Applications must register for a DN or a set of DNs to receive notifications about all events that occur in association with each registered DN. For example, when two softphone applications are registered for the same DN, and the first application initiates a call from the DN, T-Server notifies both applications that the call is initiated from the DN.

Client applications can also specify one or more types of events, and T-Server will filter out events of the non-specified types and only send events of the requested types. For example, if agent supervisors are interested in receiving agent-related events, such as AgentLogin and AgentLogout, they have to mask EventAgentLogin and EventAgentLogout, provided that a particular T-Server supports these events.

The combination of each client's subscription for DNs and masking of event types defines what messages T-Server distributes to what client.

#### **Interaction Tracking**

T-Server maintains call information for the life of the call (or other T-Server-supported media type) and enables client applications to attach user data to the call. Call information includes:

- A unique identifier, connection ID, that T-Server assigns when creating the call.
- Automatic Number Identification (ANI) and Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS), if reported by the CTI link.
- User data that a client application (such as an Interactive Voice Response unit or Genesys Universal Routing Server) provides.

#### **Difference and Likeness Across T-Servers**

Although Figure 3 on page 19 (and other figures) depicts T-Server that works with telephony systems as a single product, this is a simplification. Because

almost every traditional telephony device has its own characteristics and communication protocols, Genesys makes different T-Servers for different telephony systems. (That means your T-Server will not work with another switch.) Thus, all T-Servers play a common role in the architecture, but their specific features differ from implementation to implementation, based on the media device in use.

Despite their switch-based differences, T-Servers for telephony systems are similar to one another in at least one important respect: they are all built with a certain amount of shared software code. This shared code is rolled into a single unit and is called T-Server Common Part (TSCP). TSCP is the central, common component for all T-Servers and has its own Release Note, which is accessible via a hyperlink from your T-Server's Release Note.

**Note:** This document separates common-code features based on TSCP into separate sections and chapters, such as the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter. These are the options for all T-Servers that TSCP makes available for configuration.

### T-Server Functional Steps During a Sample Call

The following example, Figure 4, outlines some basic steps that T-Server might take when a call arrives from outside the contact center. In this scenario, T-Server starts tracking the call even before it is delivered to the agent. T-Server then informs the selected agent that a call has arrived. When the switch delivers the call to the agent's extension, T-Server presents account information, collected at an Interactive Voice Response (IVR) unit, to the agent at the agent desktop application.

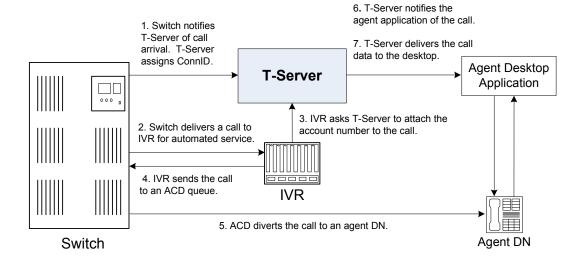


Figure 4: Functional T-Server Steps



#### Step 1

When the call arrives at the switch, T-Server creates a call in its internal structure. T-Server assigns the call a unique identifier, connection ID.

#### Step 2

The switch delivers the call to an Interactive Voice Response (IVR) unit, which begins automated interactions with the caller.

#### Step 3

IVR acquires user information from the caller through prompts and requests T-Server to attach that information to the call. T-Server updates the call with the user information.

#### Step 4

IVR sends the call to an ACD (Automated Call Distribution) queue.

#### Step 5

The ACD unit distributes the call to an available agent logged in to a particular DN (directory number).

#### Step 6

T-Server notifies the agent desktop application that the call is ringing on the agent DN. The notification event contains call data including ANI, DNIS, and account information that the IVR has collected.

#### Step 7

The agent desktop application presents the account information, including the name of the person whose account this is, on the agent's screen, so that the agent answering the call has all the relevant information.

These seven steps illustrate just a small part of T-Server's bridging, messaging, and interaction-processing capabilities.

# **Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol**

Since the 6.0 release of T-Server, the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol (ADDP) has replaced the Keep-Alive Protocol (KPL) as the method to detect

failures for certain T-Server connections, including connections between two T-Servers and between a T-Server and its clients.

**Notes:** Starting with release 7.5, the KPL backward-compatibility feature is no longer supported.

> ADDP applies only to connections between Genesys software components.

With ADDP, protocol activation and initialization is made on the client's side and you can change these parameters. No additional messages are sent when there is existing activity over the connection. T-Server client applications and the remote T-Server (if any) must be listening to the socket and respond promptly to the polling signal for the connection to be preserved.

If you are going to enable ADDP, you must do it using the protocol, addp-timeout, addp-remote-timeout, and addp-trace configuration options. When configuring a timeout, consider the following issues:

- The configured timeout must be at least twice as long as the maximum network latency.
- There may be an interval when T-Server does not check for network activity.
- If the link connection fails but the client is not notified (for example, because the host is turned off, or because a network cable is unplugged), the maximum reaction time to a link-connection failure is equal to double the configured timeout plus the established network latency.

Also keep in mind that the T-Server receiving the polling signal may not respond immediately, and that a delay occurs after the polling signal, while the response travels from one T-Server to another. If you do not account for these contingencies when configuring a timeout, the connection that ADDP is monitoring will be dropped periodically.

## **Redundant T-Servers**

T-Servers can operate in a high-availability (HA) configuration, providing you with redundant systems. The basics of each T-Server's redundant capabilities differ from T-Server to T-Server. One basic principle of redundant T-Servers is the standby redundancy type, which dictates how quickly a backup T-Server steps in when the primary T-Server goes down.

The Framework Management Layer currently supports two types of redundant configurations: warm standby and hot standby. All T-Servers offer the warm standby redundancy type and, starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. (See Table 1.)



Instructions for configuring T-Server redundancy are available in Chapter 3, "High-Availability Configuration and Installation." Specifics on your T-Server's HA capabilities are outlined in Part Two of this document.

**Note:** IVR Server and some Network T-Servers can be configured for load sharing or warm or hot standby; however, they do not support any combination of these redundancy types. Details of your component's HA capabilities are discussed in Part Two of this document.

# **Support for Hot Standby Redundancy** in Various T-Servers

Use Table 1 to determine whether your T-Server supports the hot standby redundancy type. The table also indicates whether HA Proxy components are required for this support, and, if so, how many are required per pair of redundant T-Servers (or per link if so noted).

Table 1 only summarizes hot standby redundancy support in various T-Servers. For detailed, up-to-date information on the subject, see the *Genesys Supported Media Interfaces Reference Manual* located on the Technical Support website at

http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=A9CB309A F4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item.

Table 1: T-Server Support of the Hot Standby Redundancy Type

| T-Server Type                        | Hot Standby<br>Supported | HA Proxy<br>Required | Number of HA<br>Proxy Components |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Aastra MXONE CSTA I                  | Yes                      | No                   | _                                |
| Alcatel A4200/OXO                    | Yes                      | No                   | _                                |
| Alcatel A4400/OXE                    | Yes                      | No                   | _                                |
| Aspect ACD                           | Yes                      | No                   | _                                |
| Avaya Communication Manager          | Yes                      | No <sup>a</sup>      | _                                |
| Avaya INDeX                          | Yes                      | No                   | _                                |
| Avaya TSAPI                          | Yes                      | No                   | _                                |
| Cisco UCCE                           | Yes                      | No                   | _                                |
| Cisco Unified Communications Manager | Yes                      | No                   | _                                |
| DataVoice Dharma                     | Yes                      | No                   | _                                |
| Digitro AXS/20                       | Yes                      | No                   |                                  |

Table 1: T-Server Support of the Hot Standby Redundancy Type (Continued)

| T-Server Type                                  | Hot Standby<br>Supported | HA Proxy<br>Required               | Number of HA<br>Proxy Components |
|--|--------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| EADS Intecom M6880                             | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| EADS Telecom M6500                             | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| eOn eQueue                                     | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Fujitsu F9600                                  | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Huawei C&C08                                   | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Huawei NGN                                     | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Mitel MiTAI                                    | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| NEC NEAX/APEX                                  | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100          | Yes                      | Yes <sup>b</sup> , No <sup>c</sup> | 1 per link                       |
| Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCCS/MLS | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Philips Sopho iS3000                           | Yes                      | No <sup>d</sup>                    | 1                                |
| Radvision iContact                             | No                       | _                                  | _                                |
| Samsung IP-PCX IAP                             | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I           | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Siemens HiPath 3000                            | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Siemens HiPath 4000 CSTA III                   | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Siemens HiPath DX                              | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| SIP Server                                     | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Spectrum                                       | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Tadiran Coral                                  | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Teltronics 20-20                               | Yes                      | Yes                                | 1                                |
| Tenovis Integral 33/55                         | Yes                      | No                                 | _                                |
| Ne   | etwork T-Server          | s <sup>e</sup>                     |                                  |
| AT&T   | No                       | _                                  | _                                |



Table 1: T-Server Support of the Hot Standby Redundancy Type (Continued)

| T-Server Type                           | Hot Standby<br>Supported | HA Proxy<br>Required | Number of HA<br>Proxy Components |
|---|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Concert                                 | No                       | _                    | _                                |
| CRSP                                    | No                       | _                    | _                                |
| DTAG                                    | No                       | _                    | _                                |
| GenSpec                                 | No                       | _                    | _                                |
| ISCP                                    | No                       | _                    | _                                |
| IVR Server, using network configuration | Yes                      | _                    | _                                |
| KPN                                     | No                       | _                    | _                                |
| MCI                                     | No                       | _                    | _                                |
| NGSN                                    | No                       | _                    | _                                |
| Network SIP Server                      | No                       | _                    | _                                |
| Sprint                                  | No                       | _                    | _                                |
| SR3511                                  | No                       | _                    | _                                |
| Stentor                                 | No                       | _                    | _                                |

- a. With release 7.1, T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager no longer uses HA Proxy for its support of hot standby. Earlier releases of this T-Server require two HA Proxies to support hot standby.
- b. For T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 in high-availability (hot standby) configuration, Genesys recommends that you use link version SCAI14 or above with call-progress and noncontroller-released messages enabled. See the switch-specific information in Part 2 of this *Deployment Guide* for additional information on HA configurations.
- c. Starting with release 7.5, T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 supports HA without HA Proxy when operating in Dual CTI Links mode. See the switch-specific information in Part 2 of this *Deployment Guide* for additional information on HA configurations.
- d. Starting with release 6.5.3, T-Server for Philips Sopho iS3000 supports HA both with and without HA Proxy.
- e. Although they do not support high availability per se, Network T-Servers do support a load-sharing schema.

# **Multi-Site Support**

Multi-site configuration implies the existence of two or more switches that belong to the same enterprise or service provider, and that share the Genesys Configuration Database. (In some cases this may include isolated partitions on a given switch served by different T-Servers.) The main goal of T-Server support for multi-site operations is to maintain critical information about a call as it travels from one switch to another.

For instructions on installing and configuring a multi-site environment, including information on the Inter Server Call Control (ISCC) features, please see Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57.

# **Agent Reservation**

T-Server provides support for clients to invoke the agent reservation function, TReserveAgent(). This function allows a server application that is a client of T-Server to reserve a DN along with an agent, a Place, or both, so that no other T-Server client can route calls to it during a specified reservation interval. Alternatively, when clients use the ISCC feature (see "ISCC Call Data Transfer Service" on page 59), they can use an agent reservation embedded in an ISCC request. (To do so, clients have to specify a certain Extensions attribute in an ISCC request when initiating an ISCC transaction. See page 66 for the list of ISCC requests.)

The reservation does not currently prevent the reserved objects from receiving direct calls or calls distributed from ACD Queues; agent reservation is intended as a way of synchronizing the operation of several clients. See RequestReserveAgent in the Voice Platform SDK 8.x. NET (or Java) API Reference for more details on this function from the client's point of view.

In addition to invoking the TReserveAgent function, you can customize the Agent Reservation feature by configuring options in the T-Server Application object. See "agent-reservation Section" on page 194 in the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter in Part Two for more details.

Starting with version 8.1, T-Server supports Agent Reservation failure optimization, to ensure that only agent reservation requests of the highest priority are collected. T-Server responds immediately with the EventError message to existing or new reservation requests of a lower priority while collecting the agent reservation requests of the highest priority only. This functionality is controlled with the collect-lower-priority-requests configuration option (see page 194).



## **Client Connections**

The number of connections T-Server can accept from its clients depend on the operating system that T-Server runs. Table 2 illustrates the number of client connections that T-Server support.

Table 2: Number of T-Server's Client Connections

| Operating System                                   | Number of Connections |
|--|-----------------------|
| AIX 32-bit mode (versions 5.3)                     | 32767                 |
| AIX 64-bit mode (versions 5.3, 6.1, 7.1)           | 32767                 |
| HP-UX 32-bit mode (versions 11.11)                 | 2048                  |
| HP-UX 64-bit mode (versions 11.11, 11i v2, 11i v3) | 2048                  |
| HP-UX Itanium (version 11i v3)                     | 2048                  |
| Linux 32-bit mode (versions RHEL 4.0, RHEL 5.0)    | 32768                 |
| Linux 64-bit mode (version RHEL 5.0)               | 32768                 |
| Solaris 32-bit mode (version 9)                    | 4096                  |
| Solaris 64-bit mode (versions 9, 10)               | 65536                 |
| Windows Server 2003, 2008                          | 4096                  |

# **Next Steps**

Now that you have gained a general understanding of the roles and features available with T-Servers, you are ready to learn how T-Servers are installed and configured. That information is presented in the next few chapters of this *Deployment Guide*. So unless you are already familiar with T-Server deployment and operation procedures, continue with Chapter 2, "T-Server General Deployment," on page 31. Otherwise, you may want to jump to Part Two of this *Deployment Guide*, where you will find information about your specific T-Server.



Chapter

2

# T-Server General Deployment

This chapter contains general information for the deployment, configuration, and installation of your T-Server. You may have to complete additional configuration and installation steps specific to your T-Server and switch. You will find these steps in Part Two of this document.

This chapter contains these sections:

- Prerequisites, page 31
- Deployment Sequence, page 36
- Deployment of T-Server, page 36
- Next Steps, page 43

**Note:** You *must* read the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide* before proceeding with this T-Server guide. That book contains information about the Genesys software you must deploy before deploying T-Server.

# **Prerequisites**

T-Server has a number of prerequisites for deployment. Read through this section before deploying your T-Server.

### **Software Requirements**

### **Framework Components**

You can only configure T-Server after you have deployed the Configuration Layer of Genesys Framework. This layer contains DB Server, Configuration

Server, and Configuration Manager. If you intend to monitor or control T-Server through the Management Layer, you must also install and configure components of this Framework layer, such as Local Control Agent (LCA), Message Server, Solution Control Server (SCS), and Solution Control Interface (SCI), before deploying T-Server.

Refer to the Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide for information about, and deployment instructions for, these Framework components.

### Media Layer and LCA

To monitor the status of components in the Media Layer through the Management Layer, you must load an instance of LCA on every host running Media Layer components. Without LCA, Management Layer cannot monitor the status of any of these components. If you do not use the Management Layer, LCA is not required.

### **Supported Platforms**

Refer to the Genesys Supported Operating Environment Reference Manual for the list of operating systems and database systems supported in Genesys releases 6.x, 7.x, and 8.x. You can find this document on the Genesys Technical Support website at

http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=B6C52FB6 2DB42BB229B02755A3D92054&view=item.

For UNIX-based (UNIX) operating systems, also review the list of patches Genesys uses for software product builds, and upgrade your patch configuration if necessary. A description of patch configuration is linked to installation read\_me.html files for the Genesys applications that operate on UNIX, and is available within the installation packages.

### Security

Starting with release 7.5, T-Server supports the Genesys Transport Layer Security (TLS) and can be configured for secure data exchange with the other Genesys components that support this functionality.

The Genesys TLS is not supported on all operating systems that T-Server itself supports. For information about the supported operating systems, see the Genesys 8.x Security Deployment Guide.



### **Hardware and Network Environment Requirements**

### Hosting

Genesys recommends that you or your IT specialist assign host computers to Genesys software before you start Genesys installation. Remember the following restrictions:

- Do not install all the Genesys server applications on the same host computer.
- When installing a few server applications on the same host computer, prevent them (except for Configuration Server) from using the swap area.

### **Installation Privileges**

During deployment, be sure to log in with an account that will permit you to perform administrative functions—that is, one that has root privileges.

#### **Server Locations**

Refer to the "Network Locations for Framework Components" chapter of the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide* for recommendations on server locations.

### **Supported Platforms**

Refer to the *Genesys Supported Media Interfaces Reference Manual* for the list of supported switch and PBX versions. You can find this document on the Genesys Technical Support website at

http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=A9CB309A F4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item.

### **Licensing Requirements**

All Genesys software is licensed—that is, it is not shareware. Genesys products are protected through legal license conditions as part of your purchase contract. However, the level of technical license-control enforcement varies across different solutions and components.

Before you begin to install T-Server, remember that, although you may not have had to use technical licenses for your software when you deployed the Configuration and Management Layers in their basic configurations, this is not the case with the Media Layer.

T-Server requires seat-related DN technical licenses to operate even in its most basic configuration. Without appropriate licenses, you cannot install and start T-Server. If you have not already done so, Genesys recommends that you install License Manager and configure a license file at this point. For complete

information on which products require what types of licenses, and on the installation procedure for License Manager, refer to the Genesys Licensing Guide available on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD.

The sections that follow briefly describe the T-Server license types.

**Note:** Starting with release 7.2, the licensing requirements for T-Server have changed from previous releases. Please read this section carefully and refer to the Genesys Licensing Guide for complete licensing information

### **Licensing Basic Implementations**

A stand-alone T-Server serving a single site requires licenses to register all DNs it monitors. DNs that agents use in day-to-day contact center operations, such as Extensions and ACD Positions, have to be registered using licenses that control agent seats.

**Note:** Configure all seat DNs that agents use (Extensions and ACD Positions) in the Configuration Layer. This enables detailed call monitoring through Genesys reporting, and generally allows you to control access to individual DNs.

### **Licensing HA Implementations**

T-Servers operating with the hot standby redundancy type require a special CTI HA technical license, which allows for high-availability implementations, in addition to regular T-Server licenses. Neither T-Server in a redundant pair configured for hot standby starts if this license is unavailable. Moreover, the primary and backup T-Servers must use the same licenses to control the same pool of DNs. If your T-Servers are configured with the hot standby redundancy type, order licenses for CTI HA support.

### **Licensing Multi-Site Implementations**

T-Servers performing multi-site operations require licenses that allow for such operations, in addition to regular T-Server licenses. If some of your T-Servers are configured for multi-site routing while others are not, either order licenses for multi-site support for all T-Servers or install an additional License Manager to handle the T-Servers involved in multi-site routing.

**Note:** You do not need licenses for multi-site support if some T-Server clients include the local location as the Location attribute value in their requests for routing within the same site.



### **Configuring License Files**

You need a license to configure and install Media Layer components. Genesys recommends that, if you have not already done so, at this point you:

- 1. Install License Manager.
- **2.** Configure license files.

Note: If you use the <port>@<server> format when entering the name of the license server during installation, remember that some operating systems use @ as a special character. In this case, the installation routine is unable to write license information for T-Server to the Configuration Layer or the run.sh file. Therefore, when you use the <port>@<server> format, you must manually modify the command-line license parameter after installing T-Server.

For information about which products require what types of licenses and for the installation procedure for License Manager, refer to the *Genesys Licensing Guide* available on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD.

### **About Configuration Options**

Configuring T-Server is not a onetime operation. It is something you do at the time of installation and then in an ongoing way to ensure the continued optimal performance of your software. You must enter values for T-Server configuration options on the Options tab of your T-Server Application object in Configuration Manager. The instructions for configuring and installing T-Server that you see here are only the most rudimentary parts of the process. You must refer extensively to the configuration options chapters located in Part Two of this book. Pay particular attention to the configuration options specific to your own T-Server.

Configuration options common to all T-Servers, independent of switch type, are described in Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 185. *T-Server-specific* configuration options are described in a separate chapter. T-Server also supports unified Genesys log options, as described in the "Common Configuration Options" chapter.

Options that configure values for the TSCP software in your T-Server are common to all T-Servers. Options based on the custom features of your switch apply to your T-Server only. Familiarize yourself with both types of options. You will want to adjust them to accommodate your production environment and the business rules that you want implemented there.

# **Deployment Sequence**

This is the recommended sequence to follow when deploying T-Server.

#### Task Summary: T-Server Deployment Sequence

| Objective   | Related Procedures and Actions   |
|---|--|
| Deploy Configuration Layer objects<br>and ensure Configuration Manager<br>is running. | See the Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide for details.                      |
| 2. Deploy Network objects (such as Host objects).                                     | See the <i>Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide</i> for details.               |
| 3. Deploy the Management Layer.   | See the <i>Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide</i> for details.               |
| Test your configuration and installation.   | See Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115. |

**Note:** If, during the installation procedure for any of the Genesys applications, the script warns you that Configuration Server is unavailable and that the configuration cannot be updated, continue with the installation. Following the installation, you must complete the information on the Start Info tab to ensure that T-Server will run.

# **Deployment of T-Server**

Deploying T-Server manually requires that you configure a number of different objects in the Configuration Layer prior to setting up your T-Server objects and then install T-Server. This section describes the manual deployment process.

### **Configuration of Telephony Objects**

This section describes how to manually configure T-Server telephony objects if you are using Configuration Manager. For information about configuring T-Server telephony objects using Genesys Administrator, refer to the Framework 8.1 Genesys Administrator Help.

#### Recommendations

Genesys recommends registering (configuring) only those entities you plan to use in the current configuration. The more data there is in the Configuration



Database, the longer it takes for the CTI setup to start, and the longer it will take to process configuration data. Remember that adding configuration objects to the Genesys Configuration Database does not cause any interruption in contact center operation.

Depending on how much work is required to manually configure all applications and objects, consider registering more Person objects first, with a set of privileges that lets them perform configuration tasks.

## **Switching Offices**

Your telephony network may contain many switching offices, but you should only configure those that are involved with customer interactions.

Using Configuration Manager, be sure to register a Switching Office object that accommodates your Switch object under Environment. Until you have done this, you cannot register a Switch object under Resources (single-tenant environment) or a Tenant (multi-tenant environment).

**Note:** The value for the switching office name must not have spaces in it.

## **Switches**

- 1. Configure a Switch object for each switch on your telephony network. Assign each Switch object to the appropriate T-Server Application object.
- 2. If implementing the multi-site configuration, specify access codes for all switches on the network so that the call-processing applications can route and transfer calls between switches.

Two types of access codes exist in a Genesys configuration:

- Default access codes that specify how to reach this switch from any other switch in the Genesys environment.
- Switch-to-switch access codes that specify how to reach a particular switch from any other switch. Use this type when either a nondefault dial number or routing type is required between any two locations. When a switch-to-switch access code is configured, its value has a higher priority than that of a default access code.

See Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57, for step-by-step instructions.

**Note:** When the numbering plan uses unique directory number (DN) assignment across sites and multi-site routing is not used, you do not have to configure access codes.

## **DNs and Agent Logins**

**Note:** Starting with release 7.2, the requirements for configuring DNs in the Configuration Layer have changed. Refer to Part Two of this guide for information about the requirements on configuring specific DN types for your T-Server.

For each T-Server for which you are configuring DNs, you must configure all DNs that agents and their supervisors use in day-to-day contact center operation—so-called *seat-related DNs*—such as Extensions and ACD Positions. Otherwise, T-Server does not register such DNs.

- 1. To configure Telephony objects within each switch, consult the switch documentation. Information specific to your T-Server in Part Two of this document contains tables that indicate how to set DN types in the Genesys Configuration Database depending on the switch DN types and configuration.
- 2. Check the numbering plan for different types of DNs, to see if you can save time by registering Ranges of DNs. Usually, DNs of the same type have consecutive numbers, which will make an otherwise tedious configuration task easy. Agent Login objects almost always have consecutive numbers, which means you can register them through the Range of Agent Logins feature as well.
- 3. If you plan to use Virtual Queues and Virtual Routing Points in the contact center operation, Genesys recommends registering them after you have outlined the call-processing algorithms and identified your reporting needs.

**Note:** Remember that CTI applications, not the switch, generate telephony events for DNs of these types.

#### Warning!

When setting the Register flag for a DN, make sure you select the value according to your T-Server. The Register flag values are as follows:

- False—T-Server processes this DN locally, and never registers it on the switch.
- True—T-Server always registers this DN on the switch during T-Server startup or CTI link reconnect.
- On Demand—T-Server registers this DN on the switch only if a T-Server client requests that it be registered.

## **Multi-Site Operations**

See the section, "Configuring Multi-Site Support" on page 100, for information on setting up DNs for multi-site operations.



## **Configuration of T-Server**

Use the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide* to prepare accurate configuration information. You may also want to consult *Configuration Manager Help* and/or *Genesys Administrator Help*, which contains detailed information about configuring objects.

## Recommendations

Genesys recommends using an Application Template when you are configuring your T-Server application. The Application Template for your particular T-Server contains the most important configuration options set to the values recommended for the majority of environments. When modifying configuration options for your T-Server application later in the process, you can change the values inherited from the template rather than create all the options by yourself.

## Procedure: Configuring T-Server

## Start of procedure

- 1. Follow the standard procedure for configuring all Application objects to begin configuring your T-Server Application object. Refer to the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide* for instructions.
- 2. In a Multi-Tenant environment, specify the Tenant to which this T-Server belongs on the General tab of the Properties dialog box.
- 3. On the Connections tab:
  - Add all Genesys applications to which T-Server must connect.

**Note:** For multi-site deployments you should also specify T-Server connections on the Connections tab for any T-Servers that may transfer calls directly to each other.

**4.** On the Options tab, specify values for configuration options as appropriate for your environment.

**Note:** For T-Server option descriptions, see Part Two of this document.

5. In a multi-site environment, you must complete additional T-Server configuration steps to support multi-site operations; see Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57.

## **End of procedure**

## **Next Steps**

See "Installation of T-Server" on page 40.

## **Procedure:**

## Configuring multiple ports

**Purpose:** To configure multiple ports in T-Server for its client connections.

## Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Server Info tab.
- 3. In the Ports section, click Add Port.
- 4. In the Port Properties dialog box, on the Port Info tab:
  - a. In the Port ID text box, enter the port ID.
  - **b.** In the Communication Port text box, enter the number of the new port.
  - c. In the Connection Protocol box, select the connection protocol, if necessary.
  - **d.** Select the Listening Mode option.

**Note:** For more information on configuring secure connections between Framework components, see Genesys 8.x Security Deployment Guide.

- e. Click OK.
- **5.** Click 0K to save the new configuration.

## End of procedure

## **Installation of T-Server**

The following directories on the Genesys 8.1 Media product DVD contain T-Server installation packages:

media\_layer/\switch\/\platform\ for UNIX installations, where \switch\ is your switch name and <platform> is your operating system.



media\_layer\\switch\\windows for Windows installations, where \switch\\is your switch name.

## Procedure: Installing T-Server on UNIX

**Note:** During installation on UNIX, all files are copied into the directory you specify. No additional directories are created within this directory. Therefore, do not install different products into the same directory.

## Start of procedure

- 1. In the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied, locate a shell script called install.sh.
- 2. Run this script from the command prompt by typing sh and the file name. For example: sh install.sh.
- **3.** When prompted, confirm the host name of the computer on which T-Server is to be installed.
- **4.** When prompted, specify the host and port of Configuration Server.
- **5.** When prompted, enter the user name and password to access Configuration Server.
- **6.** When prompted, select the T-Server application you configured in "Configuring T-Server" on page 39 from the list of applications.
- 7. Specify the destination directory into which T-Server is to be installed, with the full path to it.
- **8.** If the target installation directory has files in it, do one of the following:
  - Type 1 to back up all the files in the directory (recommended).
  - Type 2 to overwrite only the files in this installation package. Use this option only if the installation being upgraded operates properly.
  - Type 3 to erase all files in this directory before continuing with the installation.

The list of file names will appear on the screen as the files are copied to the destination directory.

- **9.** If asked which version of the product to install, the 32-bit or the 64-bit, choose the one appropriate to your environment.
- **10.** If asked about the license information that T-Server is to use: specify either the full path to, and the name of, the license file, or the license server parameters.

11. As soon as the installation process is finished, a message appears announcing that installation was successful. The process places T-Server in the directory with the name specified during the installation.

## **End of procedure**

## **Next Steps**

- To verify manual installation, go to "Verifying the installation of T-Server" on page 43.
- To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115, and try it out.
- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 45.
- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57.

## **Procedure:**

## **Installing T-Server on Windows**

## Start of procedure

- 1. In the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied, locate and double-click Setup. exe to start the installation.
- 2. When prompted, specify the connection parameters to the Configuration Server associated with this T-Server.
- 3. When prompted, select the T-Server Application you configured in "Configuring T-Server" on page 39 from the list of applications.
- **4.** Specify the license information that T-Server is to use: either the full path to, and the name of, the license file, or the license server parameters.
- **5.** Specify the destination directory into which T-Server is to be installed.
- **6.** Click Install to begin the installation.
- 7. Click Finish to complete the installation.

By default, T-Server is installed as a Genesys service (Windows Services) with Automatic startup type.

## End of procedure

## **Next Steps**

To verify manual installation, go to "Verifying the installation of T-Server" on page 43.



- To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115, and try it out.
- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 45.
- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57.

## **Procedure:**

## **Verifying the installation of T-Server**

**Purpose:** To verify the completeness of the manual installation of T-Server to ensure that T-Server will run.

## **Prerequisites**

- Procedure: Installing T-Server on UNIX, on page 41
- Procedure: Installing T-Server on Windows, on page 42

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Open the Properties dialog box for a corresponding Application object in Configuration Manager.
- 2. Verify that the State Enabled check box on the General tab is selected.
- 3. Verify that the Working Directory, command-line, and Command-Line Arguments are specified correctly on the Start Info tab.
- 4. Click Apply and OK to save any configuration updates.

#### End of procedure

## **Next Steps**

At this point, you have configured and installed T-Server using Configuration Manager. If you want to test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115, and try it out. Otherwise, if you want to configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 45. If you want to install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57.



## Chapter

# 3

# High-Availability Deployment

This chapter describes the general steps for setting up a high-availability (HA) environment for your T-Server. The high-availability architecture implies the existence of redundant applications, a primary and a backup. These are monitored by a management application so that, if one application fails, the other can take over its operations without any significant loss of contact center data.

Every switch/T-Server combination offers different high-availability options. The Framework Management Layer currently supports two types of redundant configurations: warm standby and hot standby. All T-Servers offer the warm standby redundancy type and, starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. Some T-Servers support a switch's ability to provide two CTI links to two T-Servers or even one CTI link to two T-Servers. Other T-Servers require Genesys's HA Proxy in order to support the hot standby redundancy type. See Table 1 on page 25 and the T-Server-specific information later in this document for details on your T-Server.

This chapter describes the redundant architecture and how to configure T-Server so that it operates with either type. Information in this chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Warm Standby Redundancy Type, page 46
- Hot Standby Redundancy Type, page 47
- Prerequisites, page 49
- Warm Standby Deployment, page 50
- Hot Standby Deployment, page 52
- Next Steps, page 56

## **Warm Standby Redundancy Type**

Genesys uses the expression warm standby to describe the redundancy type in which a backup server application remains initialized and ready to take over the operations of the primary server. The warm standby redundancy type reduces to a minimum the inability to process interactions that may have originated during the time it took to detect the failure. It also eliminates the need to bring a standby server online, thereby increasing solution availability.

## Warm Standby Redundancy Architecture

Figure 5 illustrates the warm standby architecture. The standby server recognizes its role as a backup and does not process client requests until the Management Layer changes its role to primary. When a connection is broken between the primary server and the Local Control Agent (LCA, not shown in the diagram) running on the same host, a failure of the primary process is reported, and the switchover occurs; or, if the host on which the T-Server is running fails, the switchover also occurs. (See the Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide for information on LCA.) As a result:

- 1. The Management Layer instructs the standby process to change its role from backup to primary.
- 2. A client application reconnects to the new primary.
- The new primary (former backup) starts processing all new requests for service.

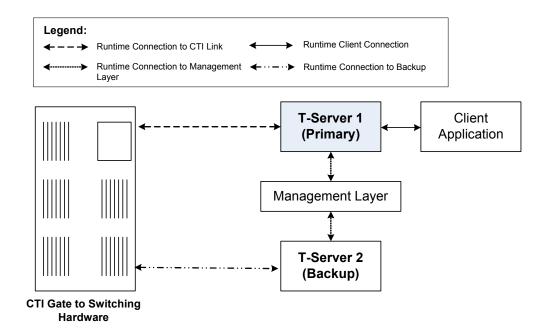


Figure 5: Warm Standby Redundancy Architecture



Although normal operations are restored as soon as the backup process takes over, the fault management effort continues. That effort consists of repeated attempts to restart the process that failed. Once successfully restarted, the process is assigned the backup role.

**Note:** You can find full details on the role of the Management Layer in redundant configurations in the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide*.

## **Hot Standby Redundancy Type**

Genesys uses the expression *hot standby* to describe the redundancy type in which a backup server application remains initialized, clients connect to both the primary and backup servers at startup, and the backup server data is synchronized from the primary server. Data synchronization and existing client connections to the backup guarantee higher availability of a component. (See Figure 6 on page 48.)

Starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. However, for some switches, you must compensate for the lack of link redundancy by using an additional Genesys component called *HA Proxy*.

## **Hot Standby Redundancy Architecture**

Figure 6 illustrates the switch-independent side of a hot standby implementation. Here, T-Servers start simultaneously and connect to the switch. At T-Server startup, the Management Layer assigns the role of the primary server to T-Server 1, and the role of backup to T-Server 2. T-Server clients register with both T-Servers, but only the primary T-Server handles client requests other than the registration requests. The internal T-Server information, such as a DN status, ConnID, UserData, and Call Type, is synchronized between the primary and backup T-Servers. Therefore, the backup T-Server has the same information as the primary T-Server.

If T-Server 1 fails, the Management Layer makes T-Server 2 the new primary server, and it starts processing client requests. The Management Layer attempts to restart T-Server 1, and if it is successful, it makes T-Server 1 the new backup server.

The details of hot standby redundancy implementation between T-Servers and their switches vary depending on switch support for multiple CTI links. If your T-Server supports hot standby (see Table 1 on page 25), refer to Part Two for detailed information on the available hot standby schema.

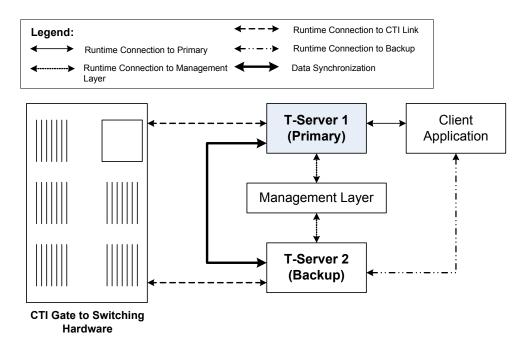


Figure 6: Hot Standby Redundancy Architecture

## **Benefits of Hot Standby Redundancy**

The hot standby redundancy type provides the following benefits over the warm standby type:

- Using hot standby ensures the processing of interactions in progress if a failure occurs. After the primary T-Server (T-Server 1) fails, T-Server 2 handles all new interactions and takes over the processing of interactions that are currently in progress.
- T-Servers perform one-way (from primary to backup) synchronization of call-associated data, including, but not limited to:
  - Connection IDs
  - Attached user data
  - Inter Server Call Control (ISCC; formerly called External Routing) call references to another site in a multi-site environment (to support the ISCC/COF feature).

Note: Refer to "ISCC Call Data Transfer Service" on page 59 for ISCC feature descriptions.

When mirrored links are not available, HA Proxy helps T-Server synchronize the current states of agents, calls, parties, and devices between the primary and backup T-Servers.



However, keep the following hot standby limitations in mind:

- Client requests sent during the failure and switchover may be lost.
- Routing requests sent by the switch during the failure and switchover may be lost.
- T-Server does not synchronize interactions that begin before it starts, including incomplete ISCC-related transactions.
- Some T-Library events might be duplicated or lost.
- Reference IDs from client requests can be lost in events.

## **Prerequisites**

This section presents basic requirements and recommendations for configuring and using redundant T-Servers.

## Requirements

You must install the Management Layer if you are installing redundant T-Server applications. In particular, install Local Control Agent (LCA) on each computer that runs T-Server.

**Warning!** Genesys strongly recommends that you install the backup and primary T-Servers on different host computers.

## **Synchronization Between Redundant T-Servers**

When T-Servers operate in a high-availability environment, the backup T-Server must be ready to take on the primary role when required. For this purpose, both T-Servers must be running and must have the same information. When you configure redundant T-Servers to operate with the hot standby type, the primary T-Server uses the connection to the backup to deliver synchronization updates. Genesys recommends that you enable the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol (ADDP), described in Chapter 1, for this connection. Do so using the configuration options in the "Backup-Synchronization Section" section. Refer to the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter for option descriptions.

## **Configuration Warnings**

When configuring T-Servers to support either the warm standby or hot standby redundancy type, remember:

- 1. When at least one of the two T-Servers that operate in a redundant mode is running, do not change a redundancy type, host, or port in either T-Server configuration.
- 2. When both the primary and backup T-Servers are running, do not remove the backup T-Server Application object from the configuration.

You are responsible for the option synchronization in the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers; Configuration Server does not synchronize either options or their values in different T-Server Application objects. That is, you must configure both T-Servers to have the same options with the same values. If you change a value in one T-Server configuration, you must change it in the other T-Server configuration manually. The log options in the primary T-Server can differ from those in the backup T-Server configuration. The link configuration options in the primary T-Server can also differ from those in the backup T-Server configuration.

## **Warm Standby Deployment**

This section describes how to configure redundant T-Servers to work with the warm standby redundancy type, including details on their connections and settings.

## **General Order of Deployment**

The general guidelines for T-Server warm standby configuration are:

- 1. Configure two T-Server Application objects as described in "Configuration of T-Server" on page 39.
- 2. Make sure the Switch object is configured for the switch these T-Servers should serve, as described in "Configuration of T-Server" on page 39.
- 3. Modify the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers as instructed in the following sections.

After completing the configuration steps, ensure that both T-Servers are installed (see page 52).



## **Modification of T-Servers for Warm Standby**

Modify the configuration of both the primary and backup T-Server Application objects as described in the following sections.

**Note:** Starting with release 7.5, you can configure multiple ports for any application of type server. When multiple ports are configured for a server in a warm standby redundancy pair, the number of ports, their Port IDs, and the Listening Mode settings of the primary and backup servers must match respectively.

## **Procedure:**

## Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for warm standby

## Start of procedure

- 1. Stop both the primary and backup T-Servers if they are already running.
- 2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- **3.** Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a primary server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- **5.** Ensure that it specifies the Switch that this T-Server Application should serve. If necessary, select the correct Switch using the Browse button.
- **6.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 7. Click the Server Info tab.
- 8. Specify the T-Server Application you want to use as the backup server. Use the Browse button next to the Backup Server field to locate the backup T-Server Application object.
- 9. Select Warm Standby as the Redundancy Type.
- 10. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 11. Click the Start Info tab.
- 12. Select Auto-Restart.
- 13. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

## End of procedure

#### **Next Steps**

• Procedure: Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby, on page 52

## **Procedure:**

## Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby

#### Start of procedure

- **1.** Make sure the two T-Servers are *not* running.
- 2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- 3. Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a backup server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- 5. Using the Browse button, select the same Switch object you associated with the primary T-Server Application object.
- **6.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 7. Click the Start Info tab.
- 8. Select Auto-Restart.
- 9. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

## End of procedure

## Warm Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers

The installation of a redundant T-Server is the same as that for the stand-alone T-Server. If you have not installed the primary and backup T-Servers yet, follow the instructions in "Installation of T-Server" on page 40 for both installations.

## **Hot Standby Deployment**

This section describes how to configure redundant T-Servers to work with the hot standby redundancy type, including details on their connections and settings.

## **General Order of Deployment**

The general guidelines for T-Server hot standby configuration are:

1. Configure two T-Server Applications objects as described in "Configuring T-Server" on page 39.



- 2. Make sure the Switch object is configured for the switch these T-Servers should serve, as described in "Configuration of Telephony Objects" on page 36.
- **3.** Modify the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers as instructed in the following sections.

After completing the configuration steps, ensure that both T-Servers are installed (see page 56).

Table 1 on page 25 summarizes hot standby redundancy support in various T-Servers. For detailed, up-to-date information on the subject, see the *Genesys Supported Media Interfaces Reference Manual* located on the Technical Support website at

http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=A9CB309A F4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item.

## **Modification of T-Servers for Hot Standby**

Modify the configuration of both the primary and backup T-Server Application objects for hot standby redundancy as described in the following sections.

**Note:** Starting with release 7.5, you can configure multiple ports for any application of type server. When multiple ports are configured for a server in a hot standby redundancy pair, the number of ports, their Port IDs, and the Listening Mode settings of the primary and backup servers must match respectively.

## Procedure:

## Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for hot standby

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Stop both primary and backup T-Servers if they are already running.
- **2.** Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- **3.** Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a primary server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- **5.** Ensure that it specifies the Switch that this T-Server Application should serve. If necessary, select the correct Switch using the Browse button.
- **6.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 7. Click the Server Info tab.

**8.** In the Ports section, select the port to which the backup server will connect for HA data synchronization and click Edit Port.

**Note:** For information on adding multiple ports, see "Configuring" multiple ports" on page 40.

- a. In the Port Properties dialog box, on the Port Info tab, select the HA sync check box.
- b. Click OK.

**Note:** If the HA sync check box is not selected, the backup T-Server will connect to the *default* port of the primary T-Server.

- 9. Specify the T-Server Application you want to use as the backup server. Use the Browse button next to the Backup Server field to locate the backup T-Server Application object.
- 10. Select Hot Standby as the Redundancy Type.
- 11. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 12. Click the Start Info tab.
- 13. Select Auto-Restart.
- **14.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 15. To enable ADDP between the primary and backup T-Servers, click the Options tab. Open or create the backup-sync section and configure corresponding options.

**Note:** For a list of options and valid values, see the "Backup-Synchronization Section" section of "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter in Part Two of this document.

**16.** Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

## End of procedure

### **Next Steps**

Procedure: Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby, on page 55



## **Procedure:**

## Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby

## Start of procedure

- **1.** Make sure the two T-Servers are *not* running.
- **2.** Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- **3.** Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a backup server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- 5. Using the Browse button, select the same Switch object you associated with the primary T-Server Application.
- 6. Click the Server Info tab.
- 7. In the Ports section, select the port to which the primary server will connect for HA data synchronization and click Edit Port.

**Note:** For information on adding multiple ports, see "Configuring multiple ports" on page 40.

- a. In the Port Properties dialog box, on the Port Info tab, select the HA sync check box.
- b. Click OK.

**Note:** If the HA sync check box is not selected, the primary T-Server will connect to the *default* port of the backup T-Server.

- **8.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 9. Click the Start Info tab.
- 10. Select Auto-Restart.
- 11. Click the Options tab.
- 12. Modify the values for all necessary configuration options. Genesys recommends that you set all configuration options for the backup T-Server to the same values as for the primary T-Server; the only exceptions are the log options and the server-id option.
- 13. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

#### End of procedure

## Hot Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers

The installation of a redundant T-Server is the same as that for the stand-alone T-Server. If you have not installed the primary and backup T-Servers yet, follow instructions in "Installation of T-Server" on page 40 for both installations.

## **Next Steps**

At this point, you have learned how to configure and install redundant T-Servers. Go to Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115, to test your configuration and installation, or continue with Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57, for more possibilities.





## **Chapter**



## **Multi-Site Support**

This chapter contains general information about multi-site environments, as well as information on deploying a multi-site environment for your T-Server.

This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Multi-Site Fundamentals, page 58
- ISCC Call Data Transfer Service, page 59
- ISCC/Call Overflow Feature, page 79
- Number Translation Feature, page 83
- Network Attended Transfer/Conference Feature, page 91
- Event Propagation Feature, page 93
- ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature, page 100
- Configuring Multi-Site Support, page 100
- Next Steps, page 114

**Note:** Each switch/T-Server combination offers different multi-site options. For details describing your specific switch/T-Server environment, refer to Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 185.

The following instructions apply to both local and remote switches and T-Servers. Because different vendor switches can be installed at the local and remote locations, this chapter covers several, but not all, possible configurations. To help determine which sections of this chapter apply to your situation, refer to Table 3 on page 75 and Table 4 on page 80.

For more information on your specific switch/T-Server environment, refer to the multi-site topics in Part Two of this guide.

## **Multi-Site Fundamentals**

A multi-site configuration has two or more switches that belong to the same enterprise or service provider and that share the Genesys Configuration Database. (In some cases, this may include isolated partitions on a given switch served by different T-Servers.) The main goal of T-Server support for multi-site operations is to maintain critical information about a call as it travels from one switch to another.

T-Server supports multi-site operations using its *Inter Server Call Control* (ISCC; formerly called External Routing), which supports the following functions:

- **Call matching**—To link instances of a call distributed across multiple sites and to re-attach essential data associated with the call (ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory). The following T-Server features support this capability:
  - ISCC Call Data Transfer Service (active external routing)—when requested by a T-Server client by specifying the desired destination in the location parameter, and also with various ISCC strategies performed by direct dial or by using the Transfer Connect Service. See "ISCC Transaction Types" on page 66 and "Transfer Connect Service Feature" on page 78.
  - Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF) feature (passive external routing)—applicable when calls are overflowed to another site either directly or manually (see page 79).
  - Number Translation feature (see page 83).
  - Network Attended Transfer/Conference (NAT/C) feature (see page 91).

**Note:** When ISCC detects call instance reappearance on a given site, the call is assigned a unique ConnID and the user data is synchronized with the previous call instances. This ensures that ConnIDs assigned to different instances of the same call on a given site are unique.

- Call data synchronization between associated call instances (ISCC **Event Propagation**)—To provide the most current data to call instances residing on remote T-Servers. The following T-Server features support this capability:
  - User Data propagation (see page 94)
  - Party Events propagation (see page 95)

**Note:** ISCC automatically detects topology loops and prevents continuous updates.



**Note:** In distributed networks, Genesys recommends using call flows that prevent call topology loops and multiple reappearances of the same call instance. This approach ensures that all T-Servers involved with the call report the same ConnID, and also optimizes telephony trunk allocation by preventing trunk tromboning.

The T-Server configuration contains information about other T-Servers with which it will communicate. T-Server uses this information to connect with the other T-Servers. During this "handshake" process, T-Servers exchange information about the following parameters:

- Protocol type
- Switch type
- Server name
- Location name (switch name)
- T-Server role (primary or backup)

To complete the handshake process, T-Servers exchange messages about the current condition of the links to their switches. After the handshake process is complete, T-Server is ready to support a multi-site operation.

## **ISCC Call Data Transfer Service**

Because ISCC supports active external routing, T-Servers that serve different switches (usually on different sites) can exchange call data when a call is passed from one switch to another. With this functionality, T-Server provides its clients with the following additional information about each call received from another switch:

- The connection identifier of the call (attribute ConnID).
- Updates to user data attached to the call at the previous site (attribute UserData).
- The call type of the call (attribute CallType)—In multi-site environments the CallType of the call may be different for each of its different legs. For example, one T-Server may report a call as an Outbound or Consult call, but on the receiving end this call may be reported as Inbound.
- The call history (attribute CallHistory)—Information about transferring/routing of the call through a multi-site contact center network.

**Note:** Load-sharing IVR Servers and Network T-Servers cannot be designated as the destination location for ISCC, except when cast-type is set to dnis-pool. Consult the *Universal Routing Deployment Guide* for specific configuration details.

Figure 7 shows the steps that occur during a typical external routing (ISCC) transaction. Note that the location where a call is initially processed is called the *origination location*, and the location to which the call is passed is called the *destination location*.

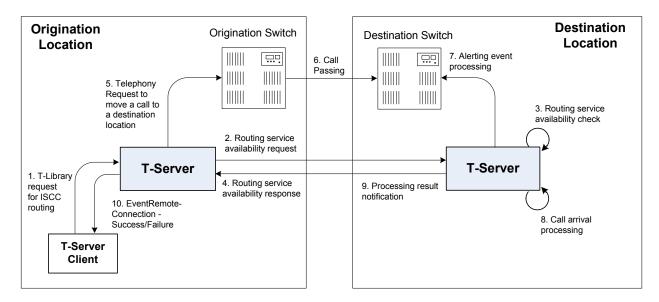


Figure 7: Steps in the ISCC Process

## **ISCC Call Flows**

The following section identifies the steps (shown in Figure 7) that occur during an ISCC transfer of a call

## Step 1

A client connected to the T-Server at the origination location requests this T-Server to pass a call with call data to another location. For this purpose, the client must specify the location parameter (Attribute Location) when calling a corresponding T-Library function. ISCC processes the following T-Library requests:

- TInitiateConference
- TInitiateTransfer
- TMakeCall
- TMuteTransfer
- TRouteCall
- TSingleStepTransfer



#### Step 2

Upon receiving a client's request, the origination T-Server checks that the:

- 1. Connection to the destination T-Server is configured in the origination T-Server Properties dialog box.
- 2. The connection to the destination T-Server is active.
- **3.** The destination T-Server is connected to its link.
- **4.** The origination T-Server is connected to its link.

If these four conditions are met, the origination T-Server determines the transaction type that will be used for passing call data to another location in this transaction. The following possibilities exist:

- The client can request what *ISCC transaction type* (or simply *transaction type*) to use by specifying an appropriate key-value pair in the Extensions attribute of the request. The key-value pair must have a key equal to iscc-xaction-type and either an integer value as specified in the TXRouteType enumeration (see the *Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET (or Java) API Reference*) or a string value equal to one of the following: default, route, direct (or direct-callid), direct-network-callid, direct-notoken, direct-ani, direct-uui, direct-digits, reroute, dnis-pool, pullback, or route-uui.
- If the client does not specify the transaction type in the request or specifies the default transaction type, T-Server checks the Switch configuration for the transaction type configured in the Access Code (or Default Access Code) properties:
  - If the Route Type property of the Access Code is set to any value other than default, T-Server uses the specified value as the transaction type.
  - If the Route Type property of the Access Code is set to the default value, T-Server uses the first value from the list specified in the cast-type configuration option configured for the destination T-Server. If no value has been specified for the cast-type option, the default value of route is used as the transaction type.

**Note:** For more information on Access Codes and Default Access Code, see "Switches and Access Codes" on page 102.

After the origination T-Server determines the requested transaction type, it determines if the destination T-Server supports this transaction type.

You must list the transaction types T-Server supports in the cast-type configuration option.

The origination T-Server issues a request for routing service availability and sends it to the destination T-Server. The T-Server request contains data that should be passed along with the call to the destination location. This data includes the transaction type, ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory.

The timer specified by the request-tout configuration option is set when the origination T-Server sends the request. If either the specified timeout expires or the call is abandoned before the origination T-Server receives a response from the destination T-Server, the operation is considered failed. In this scenario, the origination T-Server:

- 1. Generates a request to the destination T-Server to cancel the request for routing service.
- **2.** Sends EventError to the client that requested the service.
- **3.** Deletes information about the request.

#### Step 3

The destination T-Server receives the request for routing service availability and checks the requested type of routing. Depending on the ISCC transaction type, it stores the request information and, when appropriate, allocates access resources for the coming call. For example, an External Routing Point is allocated when the transaction type is route, and an Access Resource of type dnis is allocated when the transaction type is dnis-pool.

Note: The resource-allocation-mode and resource-load-maximum configuration options determine how resources are allocated. For option descriptions, refer to Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 185 for option descriptions.

If resources are unavailable, the request is queued at the destination location until a resource is free or the origination T-Server cancels the request. If the request is canceled, the destination T-Server deletes all information about the request.

If resources are unavailable because of incorrect configuration, the destination T-Server returns an error event to the origination T-Server.

#### Step 4

If resources are available, the destination T-Server generates a positive response and the timer is started for the interval specified by the timeout configuration option of the destination T-Server.

## Step 5

If the origination T-Server receives a negative response, it sends an EventError message to the client and clears all data about the request.

If the origination T-Server receives the confirmation about routing service availability, it processes the client's request and sends a corresponding message to the switch. The timer on the origination T-Server is also started for the interval specified by the timeout configuration option of the destination T-Server.



#### Step 6

The origination switch processes the T-Server request and passes the call to the destination switch.

## Step 7

If the call arrives at the destination switch, the switch generates an alerting event.

The destination T-Server waits for the call no longer than the interval specified by the timeout configured on the destination T-Server. If the call is not received at the destination location within this interval, the destination T-Server issues a failure notification to the origination T-Server, deletes all data about the request, and, when appropriate, frees the resources previously allocated for the request.

If either the specified timeout expires or the call is abandoned before the origination T-Server receives a response from the destination T-Server, the operation is considered failed. In this case, the origination T-Server:

- **1.** Generates a request to the destination T-Server to cancel the request for routing service.
- 2. Responds to the client that requested the service in one of the following ways:
  - If the origination T-Server has already sent a response to the request the client sent in Step 1, the origination T-Server supplements its response with EventRemoteConnectionFailed.
  - If the origination T-Server has not yet sent a response to the client, the origination T-Server sends EventError.
- **3.** Deletes information about the request.

## Step 8

If the destination T-Server matches the arrived call, it updates the ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory attributes with the data received in the request for routing service availability. The connection ID is updated as follows:

The arrived call is assigned the ConnID that is specified in the request for routing service availability, but only if this ConnID does not coincide with the ConnID of a call that has existed at the destination site. If two such ConnIDs are identical, the arrived call is assigned a new unique ConnID.

For direct-\* transaction types (where the asterisk stands for a callid, uui, ani, or digits extension), the call reaches the destination DN directly.

For the transaction types route and route-uui, the call first arrives at an External Routing Point from which it is routed to the destination DN. The call info is updated when the call reaches the External Routing Point. An External

Routing Point is considered free when the first alerting event (EventQueued or EventRouteRequest) is distributed.

Please keep the following issues in mind when using the ISCC feature:

- If routing from a dedicated External Routing Point to the destination DN fails, T-Server considers the transaction failed. However, the ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory attributes are updated. Then, T-Server attempts to route the call to one of the Default DNs configured for this External Routing Point.
- If the destination T-Server did not receive a request for routing service availability, but a call arrives at an External Routing Point, T-Server considers the call to be unexpected and routes the call to the DN specified by the dn-for-unexpected-calls configuration option. When no alternative targets are defined, the call remains at the External Routing Point until diverted by the switch or abandoned by the caller.

For reroute and pullback transaction types, the call returns to the network location. For the dnis-pool transaction type, the call reaches the destination DN directly.

#### Step 9

If, in Step 8, the call does not arrive within the configured timeout, or the transaction fails, the destination T-Server sends a notification of failure to the origination T-Server.

Otherwise, the destination T-Server notifies the origination T-Server that the routing service was successful and deletes all information about the request.

#### Step 10

The origination T-Server notifies the client that the routing service was successful (or failed) and deletes all information about the request.

### Client-Controlled ISCC Call Flow

The following section identifies the steps that occur during a client-controlled ISCC transfer of a call.

#### Step 1

A client, such as Universal Routing Server (URS), that is connected to the T-Server at the origination location detects a call to be delivered to another destination location.

#### Step 2

The client chooses a destination location and the target DN for the call. Then, it sends the TGetAccessNumber request to the destination T-Server for routing service availability, indicating the target DN and other call context (ConnID, UserData, and CallHistory attributes).

#### Step 3

The destination T-Server receives the request for routing service availability. Depending on the ISCC transaction type, it stores the request information, including the call context. When appropriate, it allocates access resources for the coming call, such as External Routing Point.

If resources are unavailable, the request is queued at the destination T-Server until an appropriate ISCC resource is free or the client cancels the request. If the request is canceled, the destination T-Server deletes all information about the request.

If resources are unavailable because of incorrect configuration, the destination T-Server returns an EventError message to the client.

#### Step 4

The destination T-Server replies to the client with the EventAnswerAccessNumber message, which contains the allocated ISCC resource.

### Step 5

The client requests that the origination T-Server delivers the call to the destination location using the allocated access resource.

#### Step 6

The origination T-Server receives and processes the client's request, and then sends a corresponding message to the switch.

#### Step 7

The call arrives at the destination switch and is reported to the destination T-Server via CTI. The call is matched by means of ISCC, based on the specified cast-type setting and allocated resource, and then the call is assigned a requested call context (such as ConnID or call data). Upon successful transaction completion, the destination T-Server notifies the client by sending EventRemoteConnectionSuccess.

The destination T-Server waits for the call no longer than the interval specified by the timeout that is configured on the destination T-Server. If the call is not received at the destination location within this interval, the destination T-Server issues a failure notification to the client by sending

EventRemoteConnectionFailed, deletes all data about the request, and, when appropriate, frees the resources previously allocated for the request.

The destination T-Server notifies the client whether the routing service succeeded or failed by sending either the EventRemoteConnectionSuccess or EventRemoteConnectionFailure, respectively.

## **ISCC Transaction Types**

As switches of different types provide calls with different sets of information parameters, a single mechanism for passing call data between the switches is not feasible in some cases. Therefore, the ISCC feature supports a number of mechanisms for passing call data along with calls between locations. This section describes ISCC transaction type principles, identifies which transaction types are supported for each T-Server, and defines each transaction type (beginning with "direct-ani" on page 67).

It is important to distinguish the two roles that T-Servers play in an external routing (ISCC) transaction—namely *origination T-Server* and *destination* T-Server.

- The origination T-Server initiates an ISCC transaction. It prepares to send the call to another T-Server and coordinates the process.
- The destination T-Server receives call data from an origination T-Server and matches this data to a call that will arrive at some time in the future.

The distinction between these roles is important because the range of telephony-hardware functionality often requires T-Servers to support two entirely different sets of ISCC transactions based on which of the two roles they play. For instance, it is very common for a particular T-Server to support many types of ISCC transactions when it takes on the origination role, but fewer when it takes on the role of a destination T-Server.

The ISCC transaction type reroute is a good example. Most T-Servers support Reroute as origination T-Servers, but very few support Reroute as destination T-Servers.

## **Determining and Configuring Transaction Type Support**

You can find descriptions of these transaction types starting on page 67. Use Table 3 on page 75 to identify the transaction types your destination T-Server supports. A blank table cell indicates that T-Server does not support a certain transaction type.

You can configure the transaction types specific to your T-Server as values of the cast-type configuration option specified in the ISCC configuration section extrouter. Refer to Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 185 for the option description.



## **ISCC Transaction Type General Principles**

Generally, since most of the ISCC implementation is done at the T-Server Common Part (TSCP) code level, all T-Servers support certain ISCC transaction types. Any T-Server can act as the origination T-Server for the following transaction types:

- direct-ani, page 67
- direct-notoken, page 69
- dnis-pool, page 70
- pullback, page 71
- reroute, page 72
- route (aliased as route-notoken), the default transaction type, page 73

The following transaction types are unevenly supported for both the origination and destination T-Server roles:

- direct-callid (aliased as direct), page 68
- direct-digits (reserved for Genesys Engineering)
- direct-network-callid, page 68
- direct-uui, page 69
- route-uui, page 74

The reroute and pullback transaction types are supported only for selected T-Servers in the *destination* role. However, if you implement this support, other transaction types require additional configuration and testing—even those that would normally be supported by default.

## direct-ani

With the transaction type direct-ani, the ANI call attribute is taken as the parameter for call matching. Properly configured switches and trunks can keep the ANI attribute when a call is transferred over the network. T-Server can use this network feature for call matching.

Depending on the switch platform, it may be possible to inherit the ANI attribute after routing a call to a remote destination, and after performing a single-step transfer and other telephone actions. However, ISCC only works properly in scenarios where the ANI attribute on the destination T-Server is represented by exactly the same digit string as on the origination T-Server.

Typically, the ANI attribute represents the original call identifier (customer phone number), which guarantees that the attribute remains unique. However, you can use the non-unique-ani resource type to block ISCC from matching calls based on an ANI that is known to be non-unique. (See "Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI" on page 111 for details.)

## direct-callid

With the transaction type direct-callid, the call reaches the destination DN directly from another location, and the CallID of the call is taken as the attribute for call matching. When a call arrives at the final destination, the destination T-Server identifies its CallID, and updates the call info if the CallID matches.

Use this transaction type when the destination switch has the capability to assign to an incoming call the same network-wide unique CallID that the origination switch has already assigned to that call.

**Notes:** The direct-callid transaction type is used only in conjunction with the TRouteCall and TSingleStepTransfer function calls. It is applied only to the call that is in progress, and does not apply to functions that involve in the creation of a new call, such as TMakeCall.

> For T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100, the direct-callid transaction type is also applied to the TMuteTransfer function.

## direct-network-callid

With the transaction type direct-network-callid, the call reaches the destination DN directly from another location, and the NetworkCallID of the call is taken as the attribute for call matching. When a call arrives at the final destination, the destination T-Server identifies its NetworkCallID, and updates the call info if the NetworkCallID matches.

Use this transaction type when the destination switch has the capability to assign to an incoming call the same network-wide unique NetworkCallID that the origination switch has already assigned to that call.

**Note:** To support this transaction type, you must configure Target Type and ISCC Protocol Parameters fields of the corresponding Switch Access Code in the Configuration Layer. For information about settings that are specific for your T-Server type, refer to Part Two of this document.

## direct-uui

With the transaction type direct-uui, so-called user-to-user information (UUI) is taken as the attribute for call matching. Some switches make it possible to send a small data packet along with a call. T-Server can use this data to recognize a call passed from one switch to another. The destination T-Server generates a local unique value for UUI, and then notifies the origination T-Server. The origination T-Server uses a provided value to mark the call coming from the origination location. The destination T-Server receives a call and checks whether it is marked with an exact UUI value. If so, the call is considered to be matched.

On the Avaya Communication Manager and the Aspect ACD, UUI is referred to as "user-to-user information." On the Siemens Hicom 300 switch with CallBridge, UUI is referred to as "Private User Data." On the Alcatel A4400/OXE switch, UUI is referred to as "correlator data."

**Note:** To support this transaction type, you must configure your switches to pass the UUI provided by your T-Server. You must also ensure that the trunks involved do not drop this data.

#### direct-notoken

With the transaction type direct-notoken, T-Server expects a call to arrive from another location to the destination DN specified in the request for routing service availability. When a call reaches the specified DN, T-Server processes the call as the expected externally-routed call.

**Notes:** This matching criterion is weak because any call that reaches the specified DN is considered to be the expected call. Genesys recommends that you use this transaction type only in a contact center subdivision that can only be reached from within the contact center (such as the second line of support, which customers cannot contact directly).

> When using direct transaction types, Network T-Servers and load-sharing IVR Servers are not meant to act as destination T-Servers for call routing. Using Network T-Server with these transaction types requires special architecture.

## dnis-pool

With the dnis-pool transaction type, T-Server reserves one of its DNIS access resources and waits for the call that has the same DNIS attribute as the name of the reserved DNIS access resource.

If the arrived call is matched successfully, the destination T-Server may update the value of the DNIS attribute of the call (along with ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory) with the value of the DNIS attribute of the original call. This occurs when the value of the DNIS attribute of the original call is specified as a value of the key-value pair \_ISCC\_TRACKING\_NUMBER\_ in the Extensions attribute of the original client request.

The DNIS matching can be based on any number of digits out of all the digits that comprise the DNIS attribute. The number of digits that T-Server should use for DNIS matching is specified for the destination switch as the ISCC Protocol Parameters property of the Switch Access Code. The value syntax should be as follows:

dnis-tail=<number-of-digits>

For example, if this property is set to the dnis-tail=7 value, ISCC matches only the last seven digits of a DNIS.

You must configure DNIS access resources in the switch; otherwise, ISCC fails to use this transaction type and sends EventError in response to the client application request.

**Note:** The dnis-pool transaction type is typically used for networks that employ a "behind the SCP" architecture, such as network IVR. Network T-Server for GenSpec and IServer are two examples of this, but other Network T-Servers might also be used in this architecture.



## In Load-Balancing Mode

When T-Server uses load balancing for call routing with the dnis-pool transaction type, the following processes occur:

- 1. A client of the origination T-Server sends a request to pass a call to the location with a DNIS access resource specified in the key-value pair iscc-selected-dnis.
- **2.** The origination T-Server distributes the request for a routing service to all destination T-Servers.
- **3.** The destination T-Servers receive the request and check that the specified DNIS is not being used by another routing service request.
- 4. The origination T-Server expects to receive a positive response from each destination T-Server. If the origination T-Server receives a negative response from at least one T-Server, it sends an EventError to the client and clears all data about the request. If the origination T-Server receives the confirmation about routing service availability from all destination T-Servers, it processes the client's request and sends a corresponding message to the switch.
- **5.** The origination switch processes the T-Server request and passes the call to the destination switch.
- **6.** The call arrives at the destination switch, which generates an alerting event to one of the corresponding load-balanced destination T-Servers.
- 7. That destination T-Server processes the call and notifies the origination T-Server that the routing service was successful and deletes all information about the request.
- **8.** The origination T-Server sends a routing service request cancellation to all other destination T-Servers.
- **9.** The origination T-Server notifies the client that the routing service has been successful and deletes all information about the request.

## pullback

Pullback is used in the following scenario, for those T-Servers that support it:

- 1. A call arrives at Site A served by a Network T-Server.
- 2. At Site A, a Network T-Server client requests to pass the call by means of ISCC routing to Site B served by a premise T-Server. Any transaction type except reroute or pullback can be specified in this request.
- 3. The call arrives at Site B and is either answered by an agent or delivered to a routing point.
- **4.** A client of the premise T-Server at Site B sends a TRouteCall or TSingleStepTransfer request to transfer the call to the network.

- 5. The Site B premise T-Server notifies the Network T-Server about this request.
- **6.** The network T-Server receives the notification and issues an EventRouteRequest to obtain a new destination.
- 7. After receiving the new destination information, the Network T-Server disconnects the call from its current premise location at Site B and attempts to route the call to the new destination.
- **8.** The Site B premise T-Server stops tracking the call, which has disconnected from the premise's agent DN or routing point and is delivered to the network
- **9.** The network T-Server completes routing the call to its new destination.

**Note:** The transaction type pullback can only be used to return a call from a premise T-Server to the Network T-Server that serves the site from which the call was previously transferred.

#### reroute

Reroute is used in the following scenario, for those T-Servers that support it:

- 1. A call arrives at Site A served by a Network T-Server.
- 2. At Site A, a Network T-Server client requests to pass the call by means of ISCC to Site B served by a premise T-Server. Any transaction type except reroute or pullback can be specified in this request.
- **3.** An agent at Site B answers the call.
- 4. A client of the premise T-Server at Site B sends a TSingleStepTransfer or TRouteCall request to transfer the call elsewhere (to a PSTN, to an agent, or to a routing point).
- 5. The Site B premise T-Server notifies the Network T-Server about this request and releases the call leg that resides at the agent's phone (using TReleaseCall) or at the Routing Point (using TRouteCall with the parameter RouteTypeCallDisconnect).
- **6.** The Network T-Server receives the notification and reroutes the call to the requested destination by sending EventRouteRequest and attaching the call's user data.

**Notes:** The transaction type reroute can only be used to return a call from a premise T-Server to the Network T-Server that serves the site from which the call was previously transferred.

To perform multi-site operations that are initiated with TRouteCall and for which the reroute transaction type is requested, the origination T-Server must support the RouteTypeCallDisconnect subtype of TRouteCall.

#### route

With the transaction type route (aliased as route-notoken), a call from the origination location reaches a dedicated External Routing Point, and from there, it is routed to a destination DN.

To control configured External Routing Points, T-Server must register these DNs with the switch. Failure to register implies that the External Routing Point is not available for ISCC purposes. Client applications can register External Routing Points via T-Server for monitoring purposes only.

#### Point-to-Point (One-to-One)

In the Point-to-Point access mode, only one trunk line is used to access an External Routing Point (for example, VDN, CDN) at the destination site. See Figure 8.

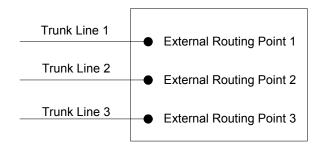


Figure 8: Point-to-Point Trunk Configuration

**Note:** Dedicated DNs of the External Routing Point type must be configured in a switch. See "Configuring Multi-Site Support" on page 100.

#### Multiple-to-Point (Multiple-to-One)

In the Multiple-to-Point access mode, trunk lines are assigned to the destination switch's trunk group, from which calls are routed to the final destination. See Figure 9.

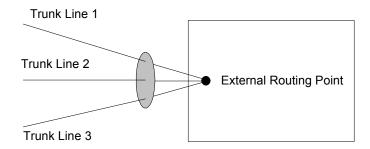


Figure 9: Multiple-to-Point Trunk Configuration

With this configuration, all calls reach the same External Routing Point. The DNIS attribute of a specific call differs from that of other calls and uniquely identifies the trunk from which the call arrived.

**Note:** To switch to this operating mode, you must configure the route-dn configuration option for T-Server.

#### route-uui

The route-uui transaction type employs the dedicated External Routing Point feature of the route transaction type (page 73) and the UUI matching feature of the direct-uui transaction type (page 69). This transaction type accommodates those switches that require a designated External Routing Point even though they use UUI for tracking.

**Note:** To support this transaction type, you must configure your switches to pass the UUI provided by your T-Server. You must also ensure that the trunks involved do not drop this data.

## **T-Server Transaction Type Support**

Table 3 shows which transaction types are supported by a specific T-Server. Use this table to determine the transaction types that are available for use with your T-Server. This applies both to the cast-type you specify in the configuration options for your T-Server, and to any client-designated route-type requests specified for transfers of calls. A blank table cell indicates that T-Server does not support a certain transaction type.

**Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types** 

| T-Server                                     | Transaction Type |                     |       |                      |                        |                  |                  |        |                    |       |       |
|--|------------------|---------------------|-------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------------------|-------|-------|
| Туре   | re               | oute                | re-   | direct-              | direct-                | direct-          |                  |        | direct-            | dnis- | pull- |
|  | one-to-<br>one   | multiple-<br>to-one | route | callid               | uui /<br>route-<br>uui | no-<br>token     | ani              | digits | network-<br>callid | pool  | back  |
| Aastra<br>MXONE<br>CSTA I                    | Yes              |                     |       | Yes <sup>a</sup>     |                        | Yes              | Yes <sup>a</sup> |        |                    |       |       |
| Alcatel<br>A4200/OXO                         | Yes              |                     |       | Yes                  |                        | Yes              | Yes              |        |                    |       |       |
| Alcatel<br>A4400/OXE                         | Yes              |                     |       | Yes <sup>a,b,c</sup> | Yes <sup>d</sup>       | Yes              | Yes <sup>a</sup> |        | Yes <sup>e</sup>   |       |       |
| Aspect ACD                                   | Yes              | Yes                 |       | Yes <sup>c</sup>     |                        | Yes <sup>f</sup> | Yes <sup>f</sup> |        |                    |       |       |
| Avaya<br>Communica-<br>tion Manager          | Yes              |                     |       |                      | Yes                    | Yes              | Yes              |        |                    |       |       |
| Avaya INDeX                                  | Yes              |                     |       |                      |                        | Yes              | Yes <sup>b</sup> |        |                    |       |       |
| Avaya TSAPI                                  | Yes              |                     |       |                      | Yes                    | Yes              | Yes              |        |                    |       |       |
| Cisco UCCE                                   | Yes              |                     |       |                      |                        | Yes              | Yes              |        |                    |       |       |
| Cisco Unified<br>Communica-<br>tions Manager | Yes              |                     |       | Yes                  |                        | Yes              | Yes              |        |                    |       |       |
| DataVoice<br>Dharma                          | Yes              |                     |       | Yes                  |                        | Yes              | Yes              |        |                    |       |       |
| Digitro<br>AXS/20                            | Yes              |                     |       | Yes                  |                        | Yes              |                  |        |                    |       |       |
| EADS Intecom<br>M6880                        | Yes              |                     |       | Yes                  |                        | Yes              | Yes              |        |                    |       |       |
| EADS<br>Telecom<br>M6500                     | Yes              |                     |       | Yes                  |                        | Yes              | Yes              |        |                    |       |       |
| eOn eQueue                                   | Yes              |                     |       | Yes                  |                        | Yes              |                  |        |                    |       |       |
| Fujitsu F9600                                | Yes              |                     |       |                      |                        | Yes              |                  |        |                    |       |       |

**Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)** 

| T-Server   |                | Transaction Type    |       |                   |                  |                  |                  |         |                    |       |               |
|--|----------------|---------------------|-------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------|--------------------|-------|---------------|
| Туре   | r              | oute                | re-   | direct-<br>callid | direct-<br>uui / | direct-          |                  | direct- | direct-            | dnis- | pull-<br>back |
|  | one-to-<br>one | multiple-<br>to-one | route | camu              | route-<br>uui    | no-<br>token     | ani              | digits  | network-<br>callid | pool  | раск          |
| Huawei<br>C&C08  | Yes            |                     |       | Yes               |                  |                  |                  |         |                    |       |               |
| Huawei NGN   | Yes            |                     |       |                   |                  | Yes              | Yes              |         |                    |       |               |
| Mitel MiTAI  | Yes            |                     |       |                   |                  | Yes              | Yes              |         | Yes <sup>g</sup>   |       |               |
| NEC<br>NEAX/APEX   | Yes            |                     |       | Yes               |                  | Yes              | Yes              |         |                    |       |               |
| Nortel<br>Communica-<br>tion Server<br>2000/2100             | Yes            |                     |       | Yes <sup>f</sup>  |                  | Yes <sup>f</sup> | Yes <sup>f</sup> |         |                    |       |               |
| Nortel<br>Communica-<br>tion Server<br>1000 with<br>SCCS/MLS | Yes            |                     |       | Yes               |                  | Yes              | Yes              |         | Yes                |       |               |
| Philips Sopho<br>iS3000                                      | Yes            |                     |       | Yes               |                  | Yes              | Yes              |         |                    |       |               |
| Radvision iContact   | Yes            |                     | Yes   |                   |                  |                  |                  |         |                    |       | Yes           |
| Samsung<br>IP-PCX IAP  | Yes            |                     |       | Yes               |                  | Yes              |                  |         |                    |       |               |
| Siemens<br>Hicom<br>300/HiPath<br>4000 CSTA I                | Yes            |                     |       | Yes               | Yes <sup>d</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |         |                    |       |               |
| Siemens<br>HiPath 3000                                       | Yes            |                     |       | Yes               |                  | Yes              |                  |         |                    |       |               |
| Siemens<br>HiPath 4000<br>CSTA III                           | Yes            |                     |       |                   | Yes <sup>d</sup> | Yes              | Yes              |         |                    |       |               |

**Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)** 

| T-Server                                      |                | Transaction Type            |              |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               |               |               |
|---|----------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Туре  | one-to-<br>one | oute<br>multiple-<br>to-one | re-<br>route | direct-<br>callid | direct-<br>uui /<br>route-<br>uui | direct-<br>no-<br>token | direct-<br>ani   | direct-<br>digits | direct-<br>network-<br>callid | dnis-<br>pool | pull-<br>back |
| Siemens<br>HiPath DX                          | Yes            |                             |              |                   | Yes <sup>h</sup>                  | Yes                     | Yes <sup>i</sup> |                   |                               |               |               |
| SIP Server                                    | Yes            |                             | Yes          |                   | Yes <sup>j</sup>                  | Yes                     |                  |                   |                               |               | Yes           |
| Spectrum                                      | Yes            | Yes                         |              | Yes               |                                   | Yes <sup>f</sup>        | Yes <sup>f</sup> |                   |                               |               |               |
| Tadiran Coral                                 | Yes            |                             |              | Yes               |                                   | Yes                     | Yes              |                   |                               |               |               |
| Teltronics 20-20                              | Yes            |                             |              | Yes               |                                   | Yes                     | Yes              |                   |                               |               |               |
| Tenovis<br>Integral 33/55                     | Yes            |                             |              | Yes               |                                   | Yes                     | Yes              |                   |                               |               |               |
|   |                |                             |              | Netwo             | rk T-Sei                          | rvers                   |                  |                   |                               |               |               |
| AT&T  |                |                             |              |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               |               |               |
| Concert                                       |                |                             |              |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               |               |               |
| CRSP  |                |                             |              |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               |               | Yes           |
| DTAG  |                |                             | Yes          |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               |               |               |
| GenSpec                                       | Yes            | Yes                         | Yes          |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               | Yes           |               |
| IVR Server,<br>using network<br>configuration | Yes            | Yes                         | Yes          |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               | Yes           | Yes           |
| KPN   |                |                             | Yes          |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               |               |               |
| ISCP  |                |                             |              |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               |               |               |
| MCI   |                |                             |              |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               |               |               |
| NGSN  | Yes            |                             |              |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               |               | Yes           |
| Network SIP<br>Server                         | Yes            |                             |              |                   |                                   | Yes                     | Yes              |                   |                               | Yes           |               |
| Sprint  | Yes            |                             |              |                   |                                   |                         |                  |                   |                               |               |               |

Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)

| T-Server<br>Type |                | Transaction Type    |              |                   |                  |              |                |                   |                     |       |               |
|------------------|----------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------|---------------|
| Турс             | r              | route               | re-<br>route | direct-<br>callid | direct-<br>uui / | direct-      | direct-<br>ani | direct-<br>digits | direct-<br>network- | dnis- | pull-<br>back |
|                  | one-to-<br>one | multiple-<br>to-one |              | Camu              | route-<br>uui    | no-<br>token | am             | uigits            | callid              | pool  | Dack          |
| SR-3511          |                |                     |              |                   |                  |              |                |                   |                     |       |               |
| Stentor          |                |                     |              |                   |                  |              |                |                   |                     |       |               |

- a. Not supported in the case of function TRouteCall on a Virtual Routing Point: a Routing Point can be simulated using a hunt group with calls being deflected or transferred from the hunt-group member when routing. When a two-step (typically mute) transfer is used on such a hunt-group member, CallID and ANI usually change; thus, the direct-callid and direct-ani types do not work.
- b. Not supported in the case of function TSingleStepTransfer when the T-Server service is simulated using a two-step transfer to the switch. In this case, CallID and ANI change; thus, the direct-callid and direct-ani types do not work.
- c. Not supported if two T-Servers are connected to different nodes.
- d. There are some switch-specific limitations when assigning CSTA correlator data UUI to a call.
- e. Supported only on ABCF trunks (Alcatel internal network).
- f. To use this transaction type, you must select the Use Override check box on the Advanced tab of the DN Properties dialog box.
- g. Supported only for TRouteCall requests made from a Native Routing Point.
- h. Not supported if a TMakeCall request is made.
- i. Not supported if a TInitiateTransfer or TInitiateConference request is made from an outgoing call on a device.
- i. SIP Server supports the direct-uui type.

## Transfer Connect Service Feature

The Transfer Connect Service (TCS) feature supports transfer connect services available on some telephony networks. When this feature is enabled, ISCC passes user data to remote locations to which calls are transferred or conferenced using transfer connect services.



# Procedure: Activating Transfer Connect Service

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Options tab.
- 3. Set the tcs-use configuration option to always.
- **4.** Set the tcs-queue configuration option to the number of a DN on the origination switch.

ISCC uses this DN as an intermediate step when sending calls to the remote location. The DN that is configured as tcs-queue receives attached data indicating the Feature Access Code (FAC) needed to reach the remote site. After a call is directed to the DN with data, a monitoring application takes the data and generates the required DTMF (dual-tone multifrequency) tones to redirect the call through the network to the remote location.

- 5. When you are finished, click Apply.
- **6.** Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

#### End of procedure

Note: With T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager, you can use RequestRouteCall with RouteTypeOverwriteDNIS to initiate the playing of DTMF tones. This is done through the use of another intermediate DN (typically, an announcement port configured to give the silent treatment), to which the call is routed. When the call is established on this DN, T-Server requests that the digits sent in the DNIS field of the TRouteCall be played by using the ASAI-send-DTMF-single procedure.

# **ISCC/Call Overflow Feature**

The Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF) feature of T-Server, that supports *passive external routing*, is specifically designed to handle calls delivered between sites without an explicitly defined destination location. Such scenarios include contact center overflows and manual call transfers.

An *overflow situation* occurs when a call comes into a contact center where all agents are currently busy. In this situation, the switch can transfer (overflow) the incoming call to another site where there is an available agent.

T-Server uses two methods to handle call overflow and manual transfer scenarios. The first method is based on NetworkCallID matching and the second method is based on ANI/OtherDN matching.

When connected to each other via switch-specific networks, switches of some types can pass additional information along with transferred calls. This information may contain the NetworkCallID of a call, which is a networkwide unique identifier of the call.

When connected via a regular PSTN, switches of all types can send the ANI and/or OtherDN attributes to the destination switch during any call transfer operation.

While all T-Servers support the ISCC/COF feature using the ANI and/or OtherDN attributes, only a few support this feature using the NetworkCallID attribute. Table 4 shows the T-Server types that provide the NetworkCallID of a call.

Table 4: T-Server Support of NetworkCallID for ISCC/COF Feature

| T-Server Type   | Supported NetworkCallID<br>Attribute |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Alcatel A4400/OXE <sup>a</sup>                              | Yes                                  |
| Aspect ACD  | Yes                                  |
| Avaya Communication Manager <sup>a,b</sup>                  | Yes                                  |
| Avaya TSAPI <sup>a,b</sup>                                  | Yes                                  |
| Cisco UCCE  | Yes                                  |
| Mitel MiTAI <sup>a</sup>                                    | Yes                                  |
| Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 <sup>a</sup>          | Yes                                  |
| Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCCS/MLS <sup>a</sup> | Yes                                  |
| SIP Server <sup>a</sup>                                     | Yes                                  |
| Spectrum  | Yes                                  |

- a. Supported only if the match-flexible configuration parameter is used.
- b. ISCC/COF is cross-compatible between T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager and T-Server for Avaya TSAPI.

The ISCC/COF feature can use any of the three attributes (NetworkCallID, ANI, or OtherDN) as criteria for matching the arriving call with an existing call at another location. Consequently, the attribute that is used determines what



ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory are received for the matched call from the call's previous location.

**Warning!** Depending on the switch platform, it may be possible to inherit the ANI attribute after routing a call to a remote destination, and after performing a single-step transfer and other telephone actions. However, ISCC/COF works properly only in scenarios where the ANI attribute on the destination T-Server is represented by exactly the same unique digit string as on the origination T-Server.

> Typically, the ANI attribute represents the original call identifier (customer phone number), which guarantees that the attribute remains unique.

**Note:** When the ISCC/COF feature is in use, the Number Translation feature becomes active. For more information on feature configuration, see "Number Translation Feature" on page 83.

#### ISCC/COF Call Flow

Figure 10 shows the sequence of steps that occur in an ISCC/COF scenario when a call is made or transferred by an agent at Site A to a DN at Site B, or when a call is overflowed from Site A to Site B.

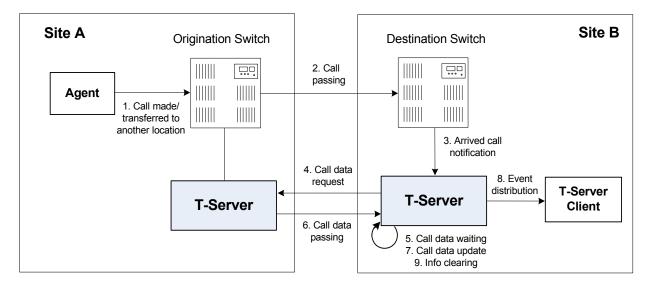


Figure 10: Steps in the ISCC/COF Process

#### Step 1

An agent makes or transfers a call manually to another location or a call is overflowed from Site A (origination location) to Site B (destination location).

#### Step 2

Switch A (the origination switch) passes the call to Switch B (the destination switch).

#### Step 3

The call reaches the destination switch, which notifies the destination T-Server about the arrived call

#### Step 4

The destination T-Server verifies with remote locations whether the call overflowed at any of them.

To determine which calls to check as possibly having overflowed, T-Server relies on the Switch object and the presence of DNs on the Switch configured as the Access Resource type with the Resource Type set either to cof-in (COF-IN DNs) or to cof-not-in (COF-NOT-IN DNs):

T-Server skips an arriving call when one of following conditions is met:

- The call arrives at a DN configured as an Enabled COF-NOT-IN DN.
- COF-IN DNs are configured, but the call arrives at a DN other than one of the configured COF-IN DNs or to a COF-IN DN which is Disabled.

In all other cases, the call is checked for overflow.

To determine which location the call arrived from, T-Server checks the call type and checks whether the call has the NetworkCallID, ANI, or OtherDN attribute:

- If the call is not an inbound call, the request for call data is sent to all remote locations except those whose Switch Access Code has the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to inbound-only=true.
- If the call of any type has the NetworkCallID attribute, the destination T-Server sends a request for call data to the remote locations of the same switch type as the destination location if their Switch Access Codes have the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to match-callid.
- If the call of any type has the ANI or OtherDN attribute, the request for call data is sent to remote locations whose Switch Access Code has the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to match-ani.

#### Step 5

The destination T-Server waits (suspending events related to that call) for the call data from the remote T-Server for the time interval specified in the cof-ci-req-tout configuration option. Within this interval, T-Server holds any events related to the call. In addition, the cof-ci-defer-delete option on the origination T-Server establishes the time interval only after which that T-Server deletes the call information. And the cof-ci-wait-all, if set to true,



forces the origination T-Server to wait for responses related to possible call overflow situations before updating call data.

#### Step 6

The T-Server at the location from which the call was transferred or overflowed sends call data to the requesting T-Server.

#### Step 7

If a positive response to the call-data request is received, T-Server updates ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory, distributes all suspended events related to that call, and deletes all information regarding the transaction (Step 9).

#### Step 8

If the timeout set by cof-ci-req-tout expires, T-Server distributes all suspended events, and starts the timeout specified by the cof-rci-tout option. If a positive response is received within the timeout set by cof-rci-tout, T-Server updates the ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory, and notifies client applications by distributing EventPartyChanged.

#### Step 9

T-Server deletes all information regarding the transaction when one of these results occurs:

- The first positive response to the call-data request is received.
- Negative responses from all queried locations are received.
- The timeout specified by the cof-rci-tout option expires.

## **Number Translation Feature**

The Number Translation feature of T-Server extends the ISCC/COF and direct-ani transaction type functions to provide more flexibility for handling calls distributed across multiple sites. T-Server translates the input string (ANI string) into a number defined by the translation rules. This processing is called number translation. T-Servers participating in handling calls at multiple sites exchange the translated numbers in order to match the call instances.

The translation process involves two algorithms, one for rule selection and the other for the actual translation. Through the first algorithm, T-Server selects a rule that will be used for number translation. Through the second algorithm, T-Server translates the number according to the selected rule definition. See "Number Translation Rules" on page 84 for more information on configuring rules for your environment.

Number translation occurs as follows:

- 1. The switch reports a number, typically via AttributeANI.
- 2. T-Server evaluates all configured inbound rules to determine which one is the best fit for the received number. The best fit is determined by comparing the length of, and the specific digits in, the input number with the inbound pattern of each configured rule. See "Rule Examples" on page 89 for specific examples.
- **3.** T-Server translates the number according to the selected rule.

To enable T-Server to translate numbers, you must perform specific configuration tasks that are associated with translation. See "Configuring Number Translation" on page 91.

## **Number Translation Rules**

T-Server uses the number translation rules that you define in the T-Server configuration object in two ways:

- Rule selection—To determine which rule should be used for number translation
- Number translation—To transform the number according to the selected rule

## **Using ABNF for Rules**

The number translation rules must conform to the following syntax, represented using Augmented Backus-Naur Form (ABNF) notation. For more information about ABNF, see RFC 2234, "Augmented BNF for Syntax Specifications: ABNF."

**Note:** The following notation explanations begin with the highest level notation. Each explanation includes the name of a component notation and a basic definition of each component that it contains. Some components require more detailed definitions, which are included later in this section

### **Common Syntax Notations**

Syntax notations common to many of these rules include:

- \*—Indicates that 0 to an infinite number of the item following this symbol are acceptable.
- 1\*—Indicates that one repetition is required. For T-Server, only one instance is acceptable.
- /—Indicates that any of the items mentioned, or a combination of those items, is acceptable.



#### **Component Notations**

Component notations include:

- dialing-plan = \*dialing-plan-rule where:
  - dialing-plan-rule represents the name of the rule. Each rule must have a unique name. There are no other naming restrictions, and you do not need to model your names according to the examples in this chapter.

The rules are represented as separate options in the configuration. Also, fields from a rule are represented as parameters in a single option string.

• rule = [name] in-pattern [out-pattern]

#### where:

- [name] is the name for the rule option, for example, rule-01. In ABNF notation, the brackets [] indicate that 0 or 1 instance of the component is required. However, for T-Server, a name is required.
- in-pattern is the part of the rule to which T-Server looks when attempting to match the input number.
- [out-pattern] is the part of the rule that instructs T-Server on how to translate the input number into the required format. The brackets indicate that either 0 or 1 instance is required. You must create an out-pattern for number translation rules.
- name = \*( ALPHA / DIGIT / "-")

#### where:

- ALPHA indicates that letters can be used in the name for the rule option.
- DIGIT indicates that numbers can be used in the name for the rule option.
- "-" indicates that a dash (-) can also be used in the option name, for example, rule-01.
- in-pattern = 1\*(digit-part / abstract-group)

#### where:

- digit-part represents numbers. T-Server uses this when selecting the most appropriate rule from the entire dialing plan.
- abstract-group represents one or more letters with each letter representing one or more numbers. T-Server uses this when transforming a dial string.

For example, [1-9] is the digit-part (representing a range of numbers) and ABBB is the abstract-group for in-pattern=[1-9]ABBB.

- out-pattern = 1\*(symbol-part / group-identifier) \*param-part where:
  - symbol-part represents digits, symbols, or a combination. Symbols are rarely used. They are not used in the United States.

- group-identifier are letters that represent groups of numbers. A letter in the out-pattern represents one or more digits, based on the number of times the letter is used in the in-pattern.
- \*param-part represents an additional parameter, such as phone-context. Reminder: an asterisk means that 0 to an infinite number of these are acceptable.

For example, in rule-04; in-pattern=1AAABBBCCC; out-pattern=91ABC, 91 is the symbol-part; A, B, and C are group-identifiers in the out-pattern, each representing three digits, since there are three instances of each in the in-pattern.

**Note:** Prefix an out-pattern value with a plus sign (+) for the inbound rule when the output must be in a global form (E.164 format).

- digit-part = digits / range / sequence where:
  - digits are numbers 0 through 9.
  - range is a series of digits, for example, 1-3.
  - sequence is a set of digits.
- symbol-part = digits / symbols

#### where:

- digits are numbers 0 through 9.
- symbols include such characters as +, -, and so on.
- range = "[" digits "-" digits "]" group-identifier where:
  - "[" digits "-" digits "]" represents the numeric range, for example, [1-2].
  - group-identifier represents the group to which the number range is applied.

For example, [1-2] applies to group identifier A for in-pattern=[1-2]ABBB. When T-Server evaluates the rule to determine if it matches the number, it examines whether the first digit of the number, identified as group-identifier A, is 1 or 2.

- sequence = "[" 1\*(digits [","] ) "]" group-identifier where:
  - "[" 1\*(digits [", "] ) "]" represents a sequence of digits, separated by commas, and bracketed. T-Server requires that each digit set have the same number of digits. For example, in [415, 650] the sets have three digits.
  - group-identifier represents the group to which the number sequence is applied.



For example, in in-pattern=1[415,650]A\*B, [415,650] applies to group-identifier A. When T-Server evaluates the rule to determine if it matches the number, it examines whether the three digits (group-identifier A) following the 1 in the number are 415 or 650.

- abstract-group = fixed-length-group / flexible-length-group / entity where:
  - fixed-length-group specifies a group composed of a specific number of digits and determined by how many times the group identifier is included in the in-pattern. For example, for in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC, there are three digits in group A and B but four in group C.
    - When you create an out-pattern, you include the group identifier only once because the in-pattern tells T-Server how many digits belong in that group. For example, rule-04 (see page 89) is in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC.
  - flexible-length-group specifies a group composed of 0 or more digits in the group represented by the group-identifier. For example, in in-pattern=1[415,650]A\*B, \*B represents the flexible length group containing the remaining digits in the number.
  - entity represents digits defined for a specific purpose, for example, country code.

The component abstract-group is used only for the in-pattern.

- fixed-length-group = 1\*group-identifier

  See the earlier explanation under abstract-group.
- flexible-length-group = "\*" group-identifier
   See the earlier explanation under abstract-group.
- entity = "#" entity-identifier group-identifier where:
  - "#" indicates the start of a Country Code entity-identifier.
  - entity-identifier must be the letter C which represents Country Code when preceded by a pound symbol (#). Any other letter following the # causes an error.
  - group-identifier represents the Country Code group when preceded by #C.

The entity component is a special group that assumes some kind of predefined processing, such as the Country Code detection.

- param-part = ";" param-name "=" param-value where:
  - "; " is a required separator element.
  - param-name is the name of the parameter.
  - "=" is the next required element.
- param-value represents the value for param-name.

- param-name = "ext" / "phone-context" / "dn" where:
  - "ext" refers to extension.
  - "phone-context" represents the value of the phone-context option configured on the switch.
  - "dn" represents the directory number.
- param-value = 1\*ANYSYMB0L

#### where:

- ANYSYMBOL represents any number, letter, or symbol with no restrictions.
- group-identifier = ALPHA
- entity-identifier = ALPHA
- digits = 1\*DIGIT
- symbols = 1\*("-" / "+" / ")" / "("/ ".")

## **Recommendations for Rule Configuration**

The configuration of rules for inbound numbers usually depends on the settings in the corresponding PBX. These settings often define the form in which the PBX notifies its client applications about the number from which an inbound call is coming.

As a general guideline, configure rules that define how to process calls from:

- Internal numbers.
- External numbers within the same local dialing area.
- External numbers within the same country.
- International numbers.

Rules for inbound numbers, typically for North American locations, might look like this:

- 1. Two rules to transform internal numbers (extensions): name=rule-01; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBB; out-pattern=AB name=rule-02; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBBB; out-pattern=AB
- 2. A rule to transform local area code numbers (in 333-1234 format in this example):

```
name=rule-03; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBBBBB; out-pattern=+1222AB
```

- 3. A rule to transform U.S. numbers (in +1(222) 333-4444 format): name=rule-04; in-pattern=1AAAAAAAAA; out-pattern=+1A
- 4. A rule to transform U.S. numbers without the +1 prefix (in (222) 333-4444 format):

```
name=rule-05; in-pattern=[2-9]ABBBBBBBB; out-pattern=+1AB
```



5. A rule to transform U.S. numbers with an outside prefix (in 9 +1(222) 333-4444 format):

```
name=rule-06; in-pattern=91AAAAAAAAA, out-pattern=+1A
```

- **6.** A rule to transform international numbers with an IDD (international dialing digits) prefix (in 011 +44(111)222-3333 format):
  - name=rule-07; in-pattern=011\*A; out-pattern=+A
- 7. A rule to transform international numbers without an IDD prefix (in +44 (111) 222-3333 format):

```
name=rule-08; in-pattern=[2-9]A*B; out-pattern=+AB
```

## **Rule Examples**

This section provides examples of six rules that are configured as options in the Genesys Configuration Database. It also provides examples of how T-Server applies rules to various input numbers.

#### Rules

- rule-01 in-pattern=[1-8]ABBB; out-pattern=AB
- rule-02 in-pattern=AAAA; out-pattern=A
- rule-03 in-pattern=1[415,650]A\*B; out-pattern=B
- rule-04 in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC
- rule-05 in-pattern=\*A913BBBB; out-pattern=80407913B
- rule-06 in-pattern=011#CA\*B; out-pattern=9011AB

#### **Examples**

Here are examples of how T-Server applies configured above rules to various input numbers.

#### **Example 1** T-Server receives input number 2326.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-01:

```
name=rule-01; in-pattern=[1-8]ABBB; out-pattern=AB
```

The matching count for this rule is 1, because Group A matches the digit 2.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 2 and Group B = 326.

T-Server formats the output string as 2326.

#### **Example 2** T-Server receives input number 9122.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-02:

name=rule-02; in-pattern=AAAA; out-pattern=A

The matching count for this rule is 0, however, the overall length of the input number matches that of the in-pattern configuration.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects one group: Group A = 9122.

T-Server formats the output string as 9122.

#### Example 3 T-Server receives input number 16503222332.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-03:

name=rule-03; in-pattern=1[415,650]A\*B; out-pattern=B

The matching count for this rule is 4, because the first digit matches and all three digits in Group A match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 650 and Group B = 3222332.

T-Server formats the output string as 3222332.

#### Example 4 T-Server receives input number 19253227676.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-04:

name=rule-04; in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC

The matching count for this rule is 1, because the first digit matches.

As a result of parsing process, T-Server detects three groups: Group A = 925, Group B = 322, and Group C = 7676.

T-Server formats the output string as 919253227676.

#### Example 5 T-Server receives input number 4089137676.

As a result of rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-05:

name=rule-05; in-pattern=\*A913BBBB; out-pattern=80407913B

The matching count for this rule is 3, because three digits match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 408 and Group B = 7676.

T-Server formats the output string as 804079137676.

#### T-Server receives input number 011441112223333. Example 6

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-06:

name=rule-06; in-pattern=011#CA\*B; out-pattern=9011AB

The matching count for this rule is 3, because three digits match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 44 and Group B = 1112223333.

T-Server formats the output string as 9011441112223333.



#### **Procedure:**

## **Configuring Number Translation**

**Purpose:** To configure the Number Translation feature in T-Server to provide more flexibility for handling calls distributed across multiple sites.

#### Overview

- The Number Translation feature becomes active when the ISCC/COF feature and/or the direct-ani transaction type are used.
- This configuration procedure must be completed within the T-Server Application object corresponding to your T-Server.

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Options tab.
- **3.** Create a new section called extrouter or open an existing section with this name.
- **4.** Create a new option called inbound-translator-<n>. This option points to another section that describes the translation rules for inbound numbers.
- 5. In this section, create one configuration option for each rule. Specify the rule name as the option name. The values of these options are the rules for the number translation.
  - For the option description and its valid values, see Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 185.
- **6.** When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

#### End of procedure

# Network Attended Transfer/Conference Feature

The Network Attended Transfer/Conference (NAT/C) feature is designed to enable agents working in multi-site contact centers to consult with each other before making call transfers or conferences, regardless of whether both agents work at the same or different sites. It also enables the agent who requests a consultation to maintain his or her conversation with the customer while the system is looking for an available agent and setting up the consultation call.

The NAT/C feature does not rely on the call transfer capabilities of the local switch.

There are two modes in which the network attended transfer/conference can be performed: direct and URS-controlled. Figure 11 shows the sequence of steps that occur in URS-controlled mode, when Agent A, who is handling a customer call, requests a consultation with another agent, and URS (Universal Routing Server) selects Agent B, who is working at another site. The direct mode is similar to the *URS-controlled* mode, with the difference that URS is not involved in the process (Step 2 and Step 3 are omitted).

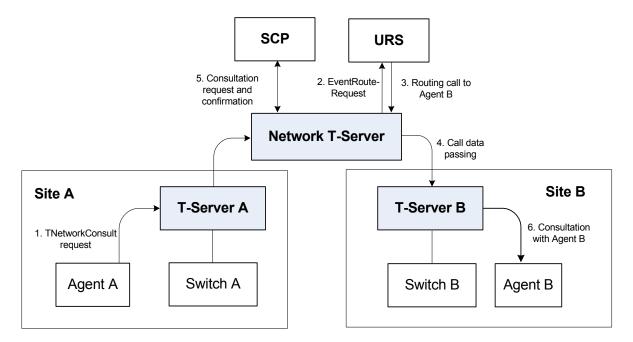


Figure 11: Steps in the NAT/C Process in URS-Controlled Mode

#### Step 1

Agent A makes a request for a consultation with another agent. A TNetworkConsult request is relayed to the Network T-Server. Depending on the parameter settings of the TNetworkConsult request, the NAT/C feature will operate in either direct or URS-controlled mode. For more information, see the Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET (or Java) API Reference.

#### Step 2

(URS-controlled mode only.) The Network T-Server sends EventRouteRequest to URS.

#### Step 3

(URS-controlled mode only.) URS locates an available agent at Site B and instructs the Network T-Server to route the call to Agent B. The Network



T-Server confirms the initiation of the network transfer by sending EventNetworkCallStatus to T-Server A, which then relays it to Agent A.

#### Step 4

The Network T-Server proceeds to obtain the access number from T-Server B, and passes the call data to T-Server B. (See "ISCC Call Data Transfer Service" on page 59 for details.)

#### Step 5

The Network T-Server instructs the Service Control Point (SCP) to initiate a new voice path with Agent B. Once the connection is confirmed, the Network T-Server distributes EventNetworkCallStatus to both T-Server A and T-Server B, which then relay it to Agent A and Agent B respectively, to indicate that the consultation call is being established.

The Network T-Server also distributes EventRouteUsed to URS to confirm successful routing of the call to the selected agent.

#### Step 6

At this point, the customer is on hold, and Agent A is consulting with Agent B. Agent A can do one of the following:

- End the consultation and retrieve the original customer call
- Alternate between Agent B and the customer
- Set up a conference call with Agent B and the customer
- Transfer the customer call to Agent B

**Note:** All T-Servers support NAT/C requests with AttributeHomeLocation provided that this attribute identifies a network location that is capable of processing such requests. Refer to the *Network T-Server Deployment Guides* to determine whether a specific Network T-Server can process these requests.

# **Event Propagation Feature**

The Event Propagation feature complements the ISCC and ISCC/COF features by distributing updated user data and party-related events to remote T-Servers. This feature is used when a call is being made, transferred, or conferenced to another location, and when, as a result, one or more instances of the call reside at one location while other call instances reside at another location. In this scenario, when a client at one location makes changes to user data, updated user data is passed (*propagated*) to T-Servers at other locations.

The Event Propagation feature consists of User Data update propagation and Party Events propagation.

## **User Data Propagation**

User data propagation takes place when a client at one location makes changes to user data associated with a call that was made, transferred, conferenced, or routed to other locations. The remote clients involved with the call are notified about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.

When T-Server receives a local update to user data (that is, when a client of this T-Server has changed the call's user data), T-Server determines if parties at remote locations are involved with the call and, if so, sends (propagates) the updated user data to the T-Servers at remote locations.

When T-Server receives a remote update to user data (that is, when a client of a remote T-Server has changed the call's user data and the remote T-Server has used the Event Propagation feature to send the updated user data), T-Server:

- 1. Updates the user data of the corresponding local call.
- 2. Determines if parties at other remote locations are involved with the call and, if so, propagates the updated user data to T-Servers at other remote locations

The locations to which user data is propagated are selected based on a call distribution topology. That is, the updated user data is passed directly to the location to which a call was sent and to the location from which the call was received, excluding the location from which the update was received.

For example, consider a call made from location A to location B, and then conferenced from location B to location C. The three instances of the call reside at different locations: the first instance is at location A, the second instance is at location B, and the third instance is at location C. The Event Propagation feature is employed in the following scenarios:

- When T-Server at location A receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location B (to which it sent the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Server at location B receives a remote update to user data and, in turn, notifies T-Server at location C (to which it sent the call) about these changes.
  - Although T-Server at location C receives a remote update to user data, it does not pass the notification to any other T-Servers, because it did not send the call to any other locations. As mentioned earlier, T-Servers at locations B and C update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.
- When T-Server at location B receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location C (to which it sent the call) and T-Server at location A (from which it received the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Servers at locations C and A receive a remote update to user data.



Because T-Server at location C did not send the call to any other locations, and T-Server at location A originated the call, neither of these T-Servers passes the notification to any other T-Servers. T-Servers at locations C and A update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.

• When T-Server at location C receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location B (from which it received the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Server at location B receives a remote update to user data and, in turn, notifies T-Server at location A (from which it received the call) about these changes.

Although T-Server at location A receives a remote update to user data, it does not pass the notification to any other T-Servers, because it originated the call. T-Servers at locations B and A update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.

When a call is distributed between location A and location C using location B, and is then deleted on location B, propagation between locations A and C still occurs through the transit node at location B.

## **Party Events Propagation**

Party events propagation takes place when a transfer or a conference is completed for a call that was made to or from one or more remote locations, or when a conference party is removed from the conference.

In these cases, the Event Propagation feature distributes party events, such as EventPartyChanged, EventPartyAdded, and EventPartyDeleted, to remote locations involved with the call, according to appropriate call model scenarios.

For example, consider a call made from DN 1 to DN 2 on location A. A TInitiateConference request is then issued for DN 2 to transfer the call to external DN 3 on location B. That transfer is made by means of ISCC routing. When this conference is completed on location A, the Event Propagation feature sends EventPartyChanged to location B and distributes this event to involved client applications that are connected to location B and registered for DN 3. After that, if a party of the conference is removed from the conference (for example, a party on DN 2), the Event Propagation feature sends EventPartyDeleted to location B and distributes this event to client applications registered for DN 3.

If a call involved in the propagation has no local parties but has two or more remote parties, the party events propagation is processed in the same manner as the propagation of user data updates.

For a complete event flow in such scenarios, refer to the *Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual*.

## **Switch Partitioning**

A multi-site environment with switch partitioning or intelligent trunks can be defined as a configuration of multiple virtual switches (or Switch objects) that are defined in Configuration Manager under a single Switching Office object representing a physical switch. Each Switch object has its own instance of a T-Server application. All T-Server applications connect to the switch via the same or different CTI link or a gateway. (See Figure 12.)

When the Event Propagation feature is active, updated user data and party-related events—EventPartyChanged, EventPartyDeleted, and EventPartyAdded—are propagated to T-Servers that are involved in call transactions, such as transfer or conference. However, with switch partitioning, the call instances may reside at one partition or at different partitions.

#### Site A

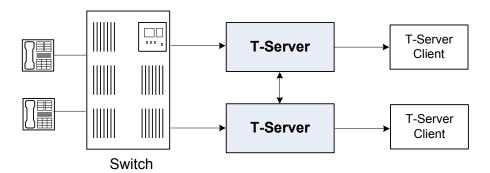


Figure 12: Switch Partitioning Architecture

Starting with version 8.0, in addition to ConnIDs and UserData, T-Server can synchronize the CallType attribute. Each T-Server is required to register all DNs it monitors. In a multi-partitioned environment, when configured, calls between partitions are reported as internal (CallTypeInternal). In a non-partitioned environment, such calls are reported as inbound (CallTypeInbound) and/or outbound (CallTypeOutbound), depending on the direction of a call. In order for T-Servers to report calls between specified partitions as internal, registered DNs of these partitions must be assigned to a Switch (T-Server), Switching Office, or Tenant, using the dn-scope configuration option. If DNs that are involved in calls are not in the T-Server scope, those DNs will be reported as inbound or outbound.

In addition, T-Server supports LocalCallType and PropagatedCallType attributes, which depend on the propagated-call-type configuration option setting for reporting. See the option description on page 190.

To control race conditions that may occur in the switch-partitioned environment, use the epp-tout configuration option (see page 205).

**Notes:** Because of possible delays in TCP/IP connections, a sequence of events sent for the same call by two or more T-Servers to clients may appear in an unexpected order. For example, in a simple call scenario with two partitions, EventRinging and EventEstablished messages may both arrive before EventDialing.

Genesys switch partitioning does not apply to hardware partitioning functionality that is supported on some switches.

Table 5 shows the T-Server types that support switch partitioning.

**Table 5: T-Server Support for Switch Partitioning** 

| T-Server Type                        | Supported |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| Alcatel A4400/OXE                    | Yes       |
| Avaya Communication Manager          | Yes       |
| Avaya TSAPI                          | Yes       |
| Cisco Unified Communications Manager | Yes       |
| SIP Server                           | Yes       |

## **Event Propagation Configuration**

The basic Event Propagation feature configuration includes a setting of specific configuration options at a T-Server Application level. The advanced feature configuration allows you to customize the feature at a Switch level.

When determining whether to notify other T-Servers of changes to user data, or to distribute party events, T-Server checks:

- 1. Call topology (what location a call came from and to what location the call was then transferred or conferenced).
- 2. Outbound parameters of the Switch this T-Server relates to (whether propagation parameters are configured for the access codes this switch uses to reach the switch at the location a call came from and the switch at the location to which the call was then transferred or conferenced).

**Warning!** The direction of user-data or party-events propagation does not necessarily match the direction of call distribution. Therefore, the access code used to deliver the call can differ from the access code used for the purpose of Event Propagation.

If one of the T-Servers along the call distribution path has the Event Propagation feature disabled, that T-Server does not distribute events to remote locations.

#### **Procedure:**

## **Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration**

**Purpose:** To activate the Event Propagation feature for User Data updates and call-party—associated events (Party Events) distribution.

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Options tab.
- 3. Open the extrouter section.
- 4. Set the event-propagation option to the List value.

  This setting enables User Data propagation. If you need to enable Party Events propagation, perform Step 5.
- 5. Set the use-data-from option to the current value.
  - This setting enables Party Events propagation.
  - For the option description and its valid values, see Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 185.
- **6.** When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

#### End of procedure

#### **Next Steps**

For advanced feature configuration, do the following procedure:
 Procedure: Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration, on page 98

#### **Procedure:**

## Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration

**Purpose:** To modify access codes for advanced Event Propagation configuration.

#### **Prerequisites**

• Procedure: Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration, on page 98

#### Overview

You can set Event Propagation parameters using:

- The Default Access Code properties of the Switch that receives an ISCC-routed call (the destination switch).
- The Access Code properties of the Switch that passes an ISCC-routed call (the origination switch).

If you do not set up Event Propagation parameters for a given Access Code, T-Server uses corresponding settings configured for the Default Access Code of the destination switch

The procedures for modifying Default Access Codes and Access Codes are very similar to each other.

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
- 2. Open the Switch's Properties dialog box and click either the Default Access Codes tab or the Access Codes tab.
- 3. Select a configured Default Access Code or configured Access Code and click Edit.

**Note:** If no Default Access Code is configured, see page 103 for instructions. If no Access Codes are configured, see page 104 for instructions.

- **4.** In the Switch Access Code Properties dialog box that opens, specify a value for the ISCC Protocol Parameters field as follows:
  - To enable distribution of both user data associated with the call and call-party—associated events<sup>1</sup>, type:

propagate=yes

which is the default value.

- To enable distribution of user data associated with the call and disable distribution of call-party—associated events, type:
  - propagate=udata
- To disable distribution of user data associated with the call and enable distribution of call-party—associated events, type:

The following are call-party—associated events: EventPartyChanged, EventPartyDe-Leted, and EventPartyAdded.

- propagate=party
- To disable distribution of both user data associated with the call and call-party-associated events, type: propagate=no
- 5. Click OK to save configuration updates and close the Switch Access Code Properties dialog box.
- 6. Click Apply and OK to save configuration updates and close the Switch Properties dialog box.

#### End of procedure

## **ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature**

This feature allows T-Server clients to monitor ISCC transactions that occur during the call data transfer between T-Servers in a multi-site environment.

In order to be able to monitor ISCC messaging, a T-Server client must subscribe to the ISCC Transaction Monitoring. Once a subscription request is confirmed, a client will receive updates about all multi-site operations of this T-Server.

The TTransactionMonitoring request is used to instruct T-Server to start, stop, or modify a client's subscription to Transaction Monitoring feature notifications by setting the TSubscriptionOperationType parameter to SubscriptionStart, SubscriptionStop, or SubscriptionModify respectively. The transaction status is reported in EventTransactionStatus messages to the subscribed clients.

To determine whether the Transaction Monitoring feature is supported by a specific T-Server, a T-Server client may guery T-Server's capabilities. For more information about support of this feature, see Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual and Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET (or Java) API Reference.

# **Configuring Multi-Site Support**

Prior to configuring T-Server to support multi-site operation, you must read the "Licensing Requirements" on page 33, as well as previous sections of this chapter on multi-site deployment. In particular, Table 3 on page 75 shows which transaction types are supported by a specific T-Server, while Table 4 on page 80 shows whether your T-Server supports the NetworkCallID attribute for



the ISCC/COF feature. Use this information as you follow the instructions in this chapter.

**Note:** Before attempting to configure a multi-site environment, Genesys recommends that you plan the changes you want to make to your existing contact centers. You should then gather the configuration information you will need (such as the name of each T-Server application, port assignments, and switch names), and use Configuration Manager to create and partially configure each T-Server object. Review multi-site option values in the "extrouter Section" on page 195 and determine what these values need to be, based on your network topology.

For T-Server to support multi-site operation, you must create and configure three types of objects in the Configuration Layer:

- 1. Applications
- 2. Switches, including Access Codes
- 3. DNs

You must configure these objects for origination and destination locations. Multi-site support features activate automatically at T-Server startup. See "DNs" on page 108 for details.

## **Applications**

Ensure that T-Server Application objects, and their corresponding Host objects, exist and are configured for origination and destination locations.

Once you've done that, use Configuration Manager to add this configuration to a T-Server Application.

#### **Procedure:**

## **Configuring T-Server Applications**

**Purpose:** To configure T-Server Application objects for multi-site operation support.

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Connections tab and click Add to add a connection to the appropriate T-Server. The Connection Info Properties dialog box displays.
- **3.** Use the Browse button to search for the T-Server you want to connect to, and fill in the following values:
  - Port ID

- Connection Protocol
- Local Timeout
- Remote Timeout
- Trace Mode
- 4. Click the Options tab. Create a new section called extrouter or open an existing section with this name.

**Note:** If you do not create the extrouter section, T-Server uses the default values of the corresponding configuration options.

5. Open the extrouter section. Configure the options used for multi-site support.

**Note:** For a list of options and valid values, see "extrouter Section" on page 195, in the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter in Part Two of this document.

- **6.** When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Repeat this procedure for all T-Servers for origination and destination locations that are used for multi-site operations.

#### End of procedure

#### **Next Steps**

See "Switches and Access Codes."

## **Switches and Access Codes**

Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

You configure Access Codes to a destination switch in the origination Switch's Properties dialog box. The only exception is the Default Access Code, which is configured at the destination Switch's Properties dialog box.

You can configure two types of switch Access Codes in the Switch's Properties dialog box:

- A Default Access Code (for inbound calls)—Specifies the access code that other switches can use to access this switch when they originate a multi-site transaction.
- An Access Code (for outbound calls)—Specifies the access code that this switch can use when it originates a multi-site transaction to access another switch.



When the origination T-Server processes a multi-site transaction, it looks for an access code to the destination switch. First, T-Server checks the Access Code of the origination Switch:

- If an access code to the destination switch is configured with the target type Target ISCC and with any transaction type except Forbidden, T-Server uses this access code to dial the destination switch.
- If the access code to the destination switch is not configured on the Access Code tab of the origination switch, the origination T-Server checks the Default Access Code tab of the destination switch. If an access code is configured there with the target type Target ISCC and with any transaction type except Forbidden, T-Server uses this access code to dial the destination switch.
- If no access code with the required properties is found, T-Server rejects the transaction.

**Note:** When migrating from previous releases of T-Servers to 8.1, or when using T-Servers of different releases (including 8.1) in the same environment, see "Compatibility Notes" on page 107.

#### **Procedure:**

## **Configuring Default Access Codes**

**Purpose:** To configure the Default Access Codes (one per Switch object) to be used by other switches to access this switch when they originate a multi-site transaction.

#### **Prerequisites**

• Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
- 2. Open the Switch Properties dialog box and click the Default Access Codes tab.
- 3. Click Add to open the Access Code Properties dialog box.

4. In the Code field, specify the access code used by remote switches to reach a DN at this switch. An access code is used as a prefix to the remote switch numbers.

**Note:** If no prefix is needed to dial to the configured switch, you can leave the Code field blank.

- 5. In the Target Type field, select Target ISCC.
- **6.** In the Route Type field, select a value corresponding to the transaction type you want to use (given that it is supported for your switch type).
- 7. When you are finished, click Apply.

#### End of procedure

#### **Next Steps**

See "Configuring Access Codes."

### **Procedure:**

## **Configuring Access Codes**

Purpose: To configure the Access Codes (one or more per Switch object) that this switch can use when it originates a multi-site transaction to access another switch.

#### **Prerequisites**

Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
- 2. Open the Switch Properties dialog box and click the Access Codes tab.
- 3. Click Add to open the Access Code Properties dialog box.
- 4. In the Switch field, specify the switch that this switch can reach using this access code. Use the Browse button to locate the remote switch.

5. In the Code field, specify the access code used to reach a DN at the remote switch from this switch. An access code is used as a prefix to the remote switch numbers.

**Note:** If no prefix is needed to dial from one switch to another, you can leave the Code field blank.

**6.** In the Target Type field, select Target ISCC.

When you select Target ISCC as your target type, the Properties dialog box changes its lower pane to the Sources pane. It is here that you enter the extended parameters for your access codes, by specifying the ISCC Protocol and ISCC Call Overflow Parameters.

To set these parameters, locate the two drop-down boxes that appear below the Target Type field in the Sources pane of that Properties dialog box.

a. In the ISCC Protocol Parameters drop-down box, enter the appropriate ISCC Protocol parameter, as a comma-separated list of one or more of the following items shown in Table 6:

**Table 6: Target Type: ISCC Protocol Parameters** 

| ISCC Protocol Parameters                           | Description   |
|--|---|
| dnis-tail= <number-of-digits></number-of-digits>   | Where number-of-digits is the number of significant DNIS digits (last digits) used for call matching. 0 (zero) matches all digits.  |
| propagate= <yes, no="" party,="" udata,=""></yes,> | Default is yes. For more information, see "Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration" on page 98.   |
| direct-network-callid=<>                           | For configuration information, see Part Two of this document. (Use Table 4 on page 80 to determine if your T-Server supports the direct-network-callid transaction type.) |

**b.** In the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters drop-down box, enter call overflow parameters, as a comma-separated list of one or more of the following items shown in Table 7:

**Table 7: Target Type: ISCC Call Overflow Parameters** 

| ISCC Call Overflow Parameters     | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| match-callid                      | Matches calls using network CallID.  |
| match-ani                         | Matches calls using ANI.  Note: When using match-ani, the match-flexible parameter must be set to false.   |
| match-flexible                    | Supports flexible call matching based on the following values:  Default Value: true  Valid Values: true, false, and [matching-context-type], where [matching-context-type] is the switch-specific value, which must be the same as the value of the default-network-call-id-matching configuration option of the corresponding T-Server. |
| inbound-only= <boolean></boolean> | Default is true. Setting inbound-only to true disables COF on consultation and outbound calls.   |

7. In the Route Type field, select a value corresponding to the transaction type you want to use (given that it is supported for your switch type). Table 8 contains cross-reference information on transaction types that the Configuration Layer and T-Server use.

**Table 8: Route Type and ISCC Transaction Type Cross-Reference** 

| Route Type Field Value | ISCC Transaction Type  |
|------------------------|--|
| Default                | The first value from the list of values specified in the cast-type option for the T-Server at the destination site |
| Direct                 | direct-callid  |
| Direct ANI             | direct-ani   |
| Direct Digits          | direct-digits  |
| Direct DNIS and ANI    | Reserved   |

Table 8: Route Type and ISCC Transaction Type Cross-Reference (Continued)

| Route Type Field Value | ISCC Transaction Type                               |
|------------------------|---|
| Direct Network Call ID | direct-network-callid                               |
| Direct No Token        | direct-notoken                                      |
| Direct UUI             | direct-uui  |
| DNIS Pooling           | dnis-pooling  |
| Forbidden              | External routing to this destination is not allowed |
| ISCC defined protocol  | Reserved  |
| PullBack               | pullback  |
| Re-Route               | reroute   |
| Route                  | route   |

**8.** When you are finished, click Apply.

#### End of procedure

#### **Next Steps**

• After configuring a switch for multi-site support, proceed with the configuration of DNs assigned to this switch.

## **Compatibility Notes**

When migrating from previous releases of T-Servers to 8.1, or when using T-Servers of different releases (including 8.1) in the same environment, keep in mind the following compatibility issues:

- The Target External Routing Point value of the Target Type field is obsolete and provided only for backward compatibility with T-Servers of releases 5.1 and 6.0. When two access codes for the same switch are configured, one with the Target ISCC target type and the other with the Target External Routing Point target type, T-Servers of releases 8.x, 7.x, 6.5, and 6.1:
  - Use the Target ISCC access code for transactions with T-Servers of releases 8.x, 7.x, 6.5, and 6.1.
  - Use the Target External Routing Point access code for transactions with T-Servers of releases 5.1 and 6.0.

When the only access code configured for a switch has the Target External Routing Point target type, T-Server uses this access code for all transactions.

- When the Target External Routing Point value of the Target Type field is configured, you must set the Route Type field to one of the following:
  - Default to enable the route transaction type
  - Label to enable the direct-ani transaction type
  - Direct to enable the direct transaction type

**Note:** The direct transaction type in releases 5.1 and 6.0 corresponds to the direct-callid transaction type in releases 6.1 and later.

- UseExtProtocol to enable the direct-uui transaction type
- PostFeature to enable the reroute transaction type

These values are fully compatible with the transaction types supported in T-Server release 5.1.

For successful multi-site operations between any two locations served by release 5.1 T-Servers, identical Route Type values must be set in the Switch's Access Code Properties dialog boxes for both the origination and destination switches.

## **DNs**

Use the procedures from this section to configure access resources for various transaction types.

### **Procedure:**

## Configuring access resources for the route transaction type

**Purpose:** To configure dedicated DNs required for the route transaction type.

#### **Prerequisites**

Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.



#### Start of procedure

- 1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.
- 2. On the General tab of the DN's Properties dialog box, specify the number of the configured DN as the value of the Number field. This value must correspond to the Routing Point number on the switch.
- 3. Select External Routing Point as the value of the Type field.
- **4.** If a dialable number for that Routing Point is different from its DN name, specify the number in the Association field.
- **5.** Click the Access Numbers tab. Click Add and specify these access number parameters:
  - Origination switch.
  - Access number that must be dialed to reach this DN from the origination switch.

In determining an access number for the Routing Point, T-Server composes it of the values of the following properties (in the order listed):

- a. Access number (if specified).
- **b.** Switch access code from the switch of the origination party to the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with its Association (if the Association value is specified).
- **c.** Switch access code from the switch of the origination party to the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with the number for the DN.
- **d.** Default access code of the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with its Association (if the Association value is specified).
- **e.** Default access code of the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with the number for the DN.

**Note:** If option use-implicit-access-numbers is set to true, the access number composed of switch access code and DN can be used for external transfers of calls originating at switches for which an access number is not specified.

**6.** When you are finished, click Apply.

#### **End of procedure**

#### **Procedure:**

## Configuring access resources for the dnis-pool transaction type

**Purpose:** To configure dedicated DNs required for the dnis-pool transaction type.

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.
- 2. On the General tab of the DN's Properties dialog box, specify the number of the configured DN as the value of the Number field. This value must be a dialable number on the switch
- 3. Select Access Resource as the Type field and type dnis as the value of the Resource Type field on the Advanced tab.
- 4. Click the Access Numbers tab. Click Add and specify these Access Number parameters:
  - Origination switch.
  - Access number that must be dialed to reach this DN from the origination switch.

An access number for the access resource is determined in the same manner as for the route access resource.

5. When you are finished, click Apply.

#### End of procedure

#### **Procedure:**

## Configuring access resources for direct-\* transaction types

#### Start of procedure

You can use any configured DN as an access resource for the direct-\* transaction types. (The \* symbol stands for any of the following: callid, uui, notoken, ani, or digits.)

You can select the Use Override check box on the Advanced tab to indicate whether the override value should be used instead of the number value to dial to the DN. You must specify this value if the DN has a different DN name and dialable number. In fact, this value is required for T-Servers for some switch



types—such as Aspect ACD, Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100, and Spectrum.

#### End of procedure

#### **Procedure:**

#### Configuring access resources for ISCC/COF

**Purpose:** To configure dedicated DNs required for the ISCC/COF feature.

#### Start of procedure

**Note:** Use Table 4 on page 80 to determine if your T-Server supports the ISCC/COF feature.

- 1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.
- 2. On the General tab of the DN Properties dialog box, enter the name of the configured DN in the Number field.

**Note:** The name of a DN of type Access Resource must match the name of a DN in your configuration environment (typically, a DN of type Routing Point or ACD Queue), so T-Server can determine whether the calls arriving at this DN are overflowed calls.

- 3. Select Access Resource as the value for the Type field.
- **4.** On the Advanced tab, type cof-in or cof-not-in as the value for the Resource Type field.

**Note:** Calls coming to DNs with the cof-not-in value for the Resource Type are never considered to be overflowed.

5. When you are finished, click Apply.

#### End of procedure

#### **Procedure:**

#### Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI

**Purpose:** To configure dedicated DNs required for the non-unique-ani resource type.

The non-unique-ani resource type is used to block direct-ani and COF/ani from relaying on ANI when it matches configured/enabled resource digits. Using non-unique-ani, T-Server checks every ANI against a list of non-unique-ani resources.

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.
- 2. On the General tab of the DN Properties dialog box, specify the ANI digits that need to be excluded from normal processing.
- 3. Select Access Resource as the value for the Type field.
- 4. On the Advanced tab, specify the Resource Type field as non-unique-ani.
- 5. When you are finished, click Apply.

#### End of procedure

#### **Procedure:**

#### Modifying DNs for isolated switch partitioning

**Purpose:** To modify DNs that belong to a particular partition where switch partitioning is used.

This configuration instructs T-Server to select an External Routing Point that has the same partition as the requested destination DN.

**Note:** When a target DN is not configured or has no configured partition name, T-Server allocates a DN of the External Routing Point type that belongs to any partition.

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Under a Switch object, select the DNs folder.
- 2. Open the Properties dialog box of a particular DN.
- 3. Click the Annex tab.
- 4. Create a new section named TServer.
- 5. Within that section, create a new option named epn. Set the option value to the partition name to which the DN belongs.
- 6. Repeat Steps 1-5 for all DNs, including DNs of the External Routing Point type, that belong to the same switch partition.



7. When you are finished, click Apply.

#### End of procedure

## **Configuration Examples**

This section provides two configuration examples and describes how the configuration settings affect T-Server's behavior.

## **Multiple Transaction Types**

This example demonstrates the difference in how ISCC directs a call when you specify two different transaction types (route and direct-ani).

In this example, you configure an origination and a destination switch for as described in "Switches and Access Codes" on page 102.

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the origination Switch.
- 2. Open the Switch Properties dialog box and click the Default Access Codes tab.
- 3. Click Add to open the Access Code Properties dialog box.
- 4. Set the Access Code field to 9.
- 5. When you are finished, click Apply.
- **6.** Among configured Switches, select the destination Switch.
- 7. Under the destination Switch, configure a DN as described in "Configuring access resources for the route transaction type" on page 108.
- 8. Set the DN Number field to 5001234567.
- 9. Click the Advanced tab of this DN's Properties dialog box.
- 10. Select the Use Override check box and enter 1234567 in the Use Override field.
- 11. When you are finished, click Apply or Save.
- **12.** Use a T-Server client application to register for this new DN with the destination T-Server and, therefore, with the switch.
- **13.** Request to route a call from any DN at the origination switch to the destination DN you have just configured:
  - If you are using the route ISCC transaction type, the client requests that T-Server deliver a call to a destination location using the DN number 5001234567. ISCC requests that the switch dial one of the external routing points at the destination location, using the value either of the Access Number field or of the Access Code field, which is 9, concatenated with the external routing point at the destination location. The call is routed to the DN number 5001234567.

If you are using the direct-ani ISCC transaction type, the client requests that T-Server deliver a call to a destination location using the DN number 1234567, which is the Use Override value. ISCC requests that the switch dial 91234567, which is a combination of the Switch Access Code value and the Use Override value. The destination T-Server is waiting for the call to directly arrive at DN number 5001234567.

#### **Call Overflow Methods**

This section demonstrates how to indicate which overflow methods a switch supports.

In this example, for T-Server to use ANI/OtherDN matching in call overflow and manual transfer scenarios, set the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters to:

match-ani, inbound-only=true

when configuring Switch Access Codes as described on page 104.

With this setting, the switch's location is queried for call data each time the destination T-Server receives an inbound call with the ANI or OtherDN attribute.

For T-Server to use NetworkCallID matching in call overflow and manual transfer scenarios, set the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters to (for example):

match-callid, inbound-only=false

when configuring Switch Access Codes as described on page 104.

With this setting, the switch's location is queried for call data each time the destination T-Server receives a call of any type (including inbound) with the NetworkCallID attribute.

## **Next Steps**

Continue with Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115 to test your configuration and installation.



#### Chapter

## 5

# **Starting and Stopping T-Server Components**

This chapter describes methods for stopping and starting T-Server, focusing on manual startup for T-Server and HA Proxy for all switches. It includes these sections:

- Command-Line Parameters, page 115
- Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer, page 117
- Starting with Startup Files, page 118
- Starting Manually, page 119
- Verifying Successful Startup, page 125
- Stopping Manually, page 125
- Starting and Stopping with Windows Services Manager, page 126
- Next Steps, page 126

## **Command-Line Parameters**

You can start and stop Framework components using the Management Layer, a startup file, a manual procedure, or the Windows Services Manager.

With all these methods, command-line parameters are usually required for a server application in addition to an executable file name.

Common command-line parameters are as follows:

-host The name of the host on which Configuration Server is

-port The communication port that client applications must use to

connect to Configuration Server.

-app The exact name of an Application object as configured in

the Configuration Database.

-L

The license address. Use for the server applications that check out technical licenses. Can be either of the following:

- The full path to, and the exact name of, the license file used by an application. For example, -1 /opt/mlink/license/license.dat.
- The host name and port of the license server, as specified in the SERVER line of the license file, in the port@host format. For example, -L 7260@ctiserver.

**Note:** Specifying the License Manager's host and port parameter eliminates the need to store a copy of a license file on all computers running licensed applications.

The version of a Framework component. Note that specifying this parameter does not start an application, but returns its version number instead. You can use either uppercase or lowercase.

The Nonstop Operation feature is activated; X exceptions occurring within Y seconds do not cause an application to exit. If the specified number of exceptions is exceeded within the specified number of seconds, the application exits or, if so configured, the Management Layer restarts the application. If the -nco parameter is not specified, the default value of 6 exceptions handled in 10 seconds applies. To disable the Nonstop Operation feature, specify -nco 0 when starting the application.

The full path to log messages files (the common file named common. Ims and the application-specific file with the extension \*. lms) that an application uses to generate log events. This parameter is used when the common and application-specific log message files are located in a directory other than the application's working directory, such as when the application's working directory differs from the directory to which the application is originally installed.

Note that if the full path to the executable file is specified in the startup command-line (for instance, c:\qcti\multiserver.exe), the path specified for the executable file is used for locating the \*. Lms files, and the value of the Imspath parameter is ignored.

⟨port number⟩ is the port number that a client will use for its TCP/IP connection to Configuration Server. See the Client-Side Port Definition section in the *Genesys 8.x* Security Deployment Guide for more information.

- transport-address (IP address) is the IP address that a client will use for its TCP/IP connection to Configuration Server. See the Client-Side Port Definition section in the *Genesus* 8.x Security Deployment Guide for more information.

**-**V

-nco X/Y

-lmspath

- transport-port <port number>

⟨IP address⟩

**Note:** In the command-line examples in this document, angle brackets indicate variables that must be replaced with appropriate values.

## Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer

#### **Procedure:**

## Configuring T-Server to start with the Management Layer

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Start Info tab.
- 3. Specify the directory where the application is installed and/or is to run as the Working Directory.
- **4.** Specify the name of the executable file as the command-line.
- 5. Specify command-line parameters as the Command—Line Arguments.

  The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 115.
- **6.** When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

#### End of procedure

**Note:** Before starting an application with the Management Layer, make sure the startup parameters of the application are correctly specified in the application's Properties dialog box in Configuration Manager.

After its command-line parameters are correctly specified in the Properties dialog box, you can start and stop T-Server from Solution Control Interface (SCI), which is the graphical interface component of the Management Layer. (The starting procedure for SCI is described in the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide.*) *Framework 8.0 Solution Control Interface Help* provides complete instructions on starting and stopping applications.

You can also use the Management Layer to start a T-Server that has failed. To enable T-Server's autorestart functionality, select the corresponding check box in the Application's Properties dialog box.

Note that when you start (or restart) an application via the Management Layer, the application inherits environment variables from Local Control Agent (LCA), which executes the startup command. Therefore, you must also set the environment variables required by the application for the account that runs LCA

**Warning!** Stopping an application via the Management Layer is not considered an application failure. Therefore, the Management Layer does not restart applications that it has stopped unless an appropriate alarm condition and alarm reaction are configured for these applications.

## **Starting with Startup Files**

Startup files are files with the extension run.sh (on UNIX) or startServer.bat (on Windows), which installation scripts create and place into the applications' directories during the installations. These files are created for all Framework server applications except:

- Configuration Server (primary or backup) running on Windows.
- Backup Configuration Server running on UNIX.
- DB Server running on Windows.
- LCA running on either Windows or UNIX.

When using a startup file, verify that the startup parameters the installation script inserted in the startup file are correct. Use the following instructions for UNIX and Windows to start those application for which startup files are created. See the appropriate sections in "Starting Manually" on page 119 to identify which applications should be running for a particular application to start.

#### **Procedure:**

## Starting T-Server on UNIX with a startup file

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Go to the directory where an application is installed.
- **2.** Type the following command line: sh run.sh

#### End of procedure



#### **Procedure:**

#### Starting T-Server on Windows with a startup file

#### Start of procedure

To start T-Server on Windows with a startup file, use either of these methods:

• Go to the directory where an application is installed and double-click the startServer.bat icon.

#### Or

 From the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where the application is installed and type the following command-line: startServer.bat

#### End of procedure

## **Starting Manually**

When starting an application manually, you must specify the startup parameters at the command prompt, whether you are starting on UNIX or Windows. At the command prompt, command-line parameters must follow the name of the executable file. On the Shortcut tab of the Program Properties dialog box, command-line parameters must also follow the name of the executable file.

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 115.

If an Application object name, as configured in the Configuration Database, contains spaces (for example, T-Server Nortel), the Application name must be surrounded by quotation marks in the command-line:

-app "T-Server Nortel"

You must specify the rest of the command-line parameters as for any other application.

The following sections provide general instructions for starting HA Proxy and T-Server manually. Along with these instructions, refer to Table 9, which lists T-Servers and HA Proxy executable file names for supported switches for Windows and UNIX operating systems.

Table 9: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names

| T-Server Type                              | T-Server Executable File Name |                       | HA Proxy<br>Executable File<br>Name |                   |  |
|--|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
|  | UNIX Windows                  |                       | UNIX                                | Windows           |  |
| Aastra MXONE CSTA I                        | md110_server                  | md110_server.exe      | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| Alcatel A4200/OXO                          | a4200_server                  | a4200_server.exe      | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| Alcatel A4400/OXE                          | a4400_server                  | a4400_server.exe      | Not Applie                          | able              |  |
| Aspect ACD                                 | aspect_server                 | aspect_server.exe     | Not Applica                         | able              |  |
| Avaya Communication<br>Manager             | avayacm_server                | avayacm_server.exe    | Not Applica                         | able <sup>a</sup> |  |
| Avaya INDeX                                | Not Applicable                | index_server.exe      | Not Applica                         | able              |  |
| Avaya TSAPI                                | avayatsapi_server             | avayatsapi_server.exe | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| Cisco UCCE                                 | CiscoUCCE_server              | CiscoUCCE_server.exe  | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| Cisco Unified<br>Communications<br>Manager | ciscocm_server                | ciscocm_server.exe    | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| DataVoice Dharma                           | Dharma_server                 | Dharma_server.exe     | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| Digitro AXS/20                             | digitro_server                | digitro_server.exe    | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| EADS Intecom M6880                         | intecom_server                | intecom_server.exe    | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| EADS Telecom M6500                         | m6500_server                  | m6500_server.exe      | Not Applie                          | able              |  |
| eOn eQueue                                 | eon_server                    | eon_server.exe        | Not Applica                         | able              |  |
| Fujitsu F9600                              | Not Applicable                | F9600_server.exe      | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| Huawei C&C08                               | cc08_server                   | cc08_server.exe       | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| Huawei NGN                                 | huaweingn_server              | huaweingn_server.exe  | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| Mitel MiTAI                                | Not Applicable                | mitel_server.exe      | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| NEC NEAX/APEX                              | neax_server                   | neax_server.exe       | Not Applicable                      |                   |  |
| Nortel Communication<br>Server 2000/2100   | ncs2000_server                | ncs2000_server.exe    | ha_proxy_ ha_proxy<br>dms dms.exe   |                   |  |



Table 9: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names (Continued)

| T-Server Type  | T-Server Executable F | HA Proxy<br>Executable File<br>Name |   |                         |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|
|  | UNIX Windows          |                                     | UNIX  | Windows                 |
| Nortel Communication<br>Server 1000 with<br>SCSS/MLS | succession_server     | succession_server.exe               | Not Applicable  |                         |
| Philips Sopho iS3000                                 | iS3000_server         | iS3000_server.exe                   | ha_proxy_<br>iS3000   | ha_proxy_<br>iS3000.exe |
| Radvision iContact                                   | nts_server            | nts_server.exe                      | Not Applic  | able                    |
| Samsung IP-PCX IAP                                   | samsung_server        | samsung_server.exe                  | Not Applica   | able                    |
| Siemens Hicom<br>300/HiPath 400 CSTA I               | rolmcb4_server        | rolmcb4_server.exe                  | Not Applica   | able                    |
| Siemens HiPath 3000                                  | HiPath3000_server     | HiPath3000_server.exe               | Not Applicable  |                         |
| Siemens HiPath 4000<br>CSTA III                      | HiPath4000_server     | HiPath4000_server.exe               | Not Applicable  |                         |
| Siemens HiPath DX                                    | HiPathDX_server       | HiPathDX_server.exe                 | Not Applicable  |                         |
| SIP Server   | sip_server            | sip_server.exe                      | Not Applicable  |                         |
| Spectrum   | spectrum_server       | spectrum_server.exe                 | Not Applicable  |                         |
| Tadiran Coral  | Coral_server          | Coral_server.exe                    | Not Applica   | able                    |
| Teltronics 20-20                                     | Teltronics2020_server | Teltronics2020_<br>server.exe       | ha_proxy_<br>teltronics 2020 ha_proxy_<br>teltronics 2020.exe |                         |
| Tenovis Integral 33/55                               | Tenovis_server        | Tenovis_server.exe                  | Not Applicable  |                         |
|  | Network               | T-Servers                           |   |                         |
| AT&T   | nts_server            | nts_server.exe                      | Not Applicable  |                         |
| Concert  | nts_server            | nts_server.exe                      | Not Applicable  |                         |
| CRSP   | nts_server            | nts_server.exe                      | Not Applicable  |                         |
| DTAG   | dtag_server           | dtag_server.exe                     | Not Applicable  |                         |
| GenSpec  | genspec_server        | genspec_server.exe                  | Not Applicable  |                         |

Table 9: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names (Continued)

| T-Server Type                           | T-Server Executable F | HA Proxy<br>Executable File<br>Name |                |      |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|------|
|   | UNIX                  | Windows                             | UNIX Window    |      |
| ISCP                                    | nts_server            | nts_server.exe                      | Not Applicable |      |
| IVR Server, using network configuration | nts_server            | nts_server.exe                      | Not Applicable |      |
| KPN                                     | kpn_server            | kpn_server.exe                      | Not Applicable |      |
| MCI                                     | mci800_server         | mci800_server.exe                   | Not Applicable |      |
| NGSN                                    | nts_server            | nts_server.exe                      | Not Applicable |      |
| Network SIP Server                      | tsip_server           | tsip_server.exe                     | Not Applicable |      |
| Sprint                                  | sprint_server         | sprint_server.exe                   | Not Applicable |      |
| SR3511                                  | sr3511_server         | sr3511_server.exe                   | Not Applica    | able |
| Stentor                                 | stentor_server        | stentor_server.exe                  | Not Applica    | able |

a. For releases prior to 7.1, this T-Server has an HA Proxy available: ha\_proxy\_g3tcp (UNIX) or ha\_proxy\_g3tcp.exe (Windows).

## **HA Proxy**

If you do not use HA Proxy in your Genesys implementation, proceed to "T-Server" on page 123.

If one or more HA Proxy components are required for the T-Server connection, start HA Proxy before starting T-Server.

Before starting HA Proxy, be sure that the following components are running:

- DB Server that provides access to the Configuration Database
- Configuration Server

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 115.



#### **Procedure:**

#### **Starting HA Proxy on UNIX manually**

#### Start of procedure

1. Go to the directory where HA Proxy is installed and type the following command-line:

```
ha_proxy_<switch> -host <Configuration Server host> -port <Configuration Server port> -app <HA Proxy Application>
```

2. Replace ha\_proxy\_\switch\> with the correct HA Proxy executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 9 on page 120 lists HA Proxy executable names for supported switches.

#### End of procedure

#### **Procedure:**

#### Starting HA Proxy on Windows manually

#### Start of procedure

1. Start HA Proxy from either the Start menu or the MS-DOS window. If using the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where HA Proxy is installed and type the following command-line:

```
ha_proxy_<switch>.exe -host <Configuration Server host> -port <Configuration Server port> -app <HA Proxy Application>
```

2. Replace ha\_proxy\_\switch\.exe with the correct HA Proxy executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 9 on page 120 lists HA Proxy executable names for supported switches.

#### End of procedure

#### **T-Server**

Before starting T-Server, be sure that the following components are running:

- DB Server that provides access to the Configuration Database
- Configuration Server
- License Manager

**Note:** If an HA Proxy component is required for the T-Server connection, HA Proxy must be started before T-Server.

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 115.

#### **Procedure:**

#### Starting T-Server on UNIX manually

#### Start of procedure

1. Go to the directory where T-Server is installed and type the following command-line:

```
<switch>_server -host <Configuration Server host>
-port <Configuration Server port> -app <T-Server Application>
-L <License address> -nco [X]/[Y]
```

2. Replace \( \switch \rangle\_server \) with the correct T-Server executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 9 on page 120 lists T-Server executable names for supported switches.

#### **End of procedure**

#### **Procedure:**

#### Starting T-Server on Windows manually

#### Start of procedure

1. Start T-Server from either the Start menu or the MS-DOS window. If using the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where T-Server is installed and type the following command-line:

```
<switch>_server.exe -host <Configuration Server host>
-port <Configuration Server port> -app <T-Server Application>
-L <License address> -nco [X]/[Y]
```

2. Replace <switch>\_server.exe with the correct T-Server executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 9 on page 120 lists T-Server executable names for supported switches

#### End of procedure



## **Verifying Successful Startup**

After executing the startup command, you might want to check whether it was successful.

If you used the Management Layer to start either T-Server or HA Proxy, check whether Solution Control Interface displays Started or Service Unavailable status for the corresponding application. Refer to the "Troubleshooting" section of the *Framework 8.0 Management Layer User's Guide* if the startup command does not result in either Started or Service Unavailable status for some period of time.

If you start your T-Server or HA Proxy with startup files or manually, and if you have configured logging to console or a log file, check the log for messages similar to the following:

T-Server log file: Link connected

HA Proxy log file: Link connected

## **Stopping Manually**

The following stopping procedures apply to Genesys server applications, such as DB Server, Configuration Server, Message Server, Local Control Agent, Solution Control Server, HA Proxy, T-Server, and Stat Server.

#### **Procedure:**

### **Stopping T-Server on UNIX manually**

#### Start of procedure

To stop a server application from its console window on UNIX, use either of these commands:

- Ctrl+C
- kill \(\rangle\) process number \(\rangle\)

#### End of procedure

#### **Procedure:**

## **Stopping T-Server on Windows manually**

#### Start of procedure

To stop a server application on Windows, use either of these commands:

- To stop a server application from its console window on Windows, use the Ctrl+C command.
- To stop a server application on Windows, use the End Task button on the Windows Task Manager.

#### End of procedure

## Starting and Stopping with Windows **Services Manager**

When starting an application installed as a Windows Service, make sure the startup parameters of the application are correctly specified in the ImagePath in the Application folder in the Registry Editor. The ImagePath must have the following value data:

⟨full path⟩\⟨executable file name⟩ -service ⟨Application Name as Service> -host <Configuration Server host> -port <Configuration Server port> -app <Application Name> -L <license address>

where the command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 115 and

-service

The name of the Application running as a Windows Service; typically, it matches the Application name specified in the -app command-line parameter.

Framework components installed as Windows Services with the autostart capability are automatically started each time a computer on which they are installed is rebooted.

You can start Framework components installed as Windows Services with the manual start capability with the Start button in Services Manager.

**Note:** Use the Windows Services window to change the startup mode from Automatic to Manual and vice versa.

Regardless of a component's start capability, you can stop Framework components installed as Windows Services with the Stop button in Services Manager.

## **Next Steps**

This chapter concludes Part One of this document—the set of general instructions for deploying any T-Server. Refer to subsequent chapters in this guide for detailed reference information and any special procedural instructions that pertain to your particular T-Server.



Part

2

## **T-Server Configuration**

Part Two of this *T-Server Deployment Guide* contains reference information specific to your T-Server. However, it also contains information on *all* T-Server options, both those specific to your T-Server and those common to all T-Servers. The information is divided among these chapters:

- Chapter 6, "Switch-Specific Configuration," on page 129, describes compatibility and configuration information specific to this T-Server, including instructions for setting the DN properties, and recommendations for configuring the switch.
- Chapter 7, "Supported T-Server Features," on page 143, describes the features that are supported by this T-Server, including T-Library functionality and error messages.
- Chapter 8, "Common Configuration Options," on page 163, describes log configuration options that are common to all Genesys server applications.
- Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 185, describes configuration options that are common to all T-Server types, including options for multi-site configuration.
- Chapter 10, "T-Server-Specific Configuration Options," on page 213, describes configuration options specific to this T-Server, including the link-related options—those that address the interface between T-Server and the switch.

## **New in T-Server for Spectrum**

The following new features are now available in the initial 8.1 release of T-Server for Spectrum:

- Support for client-controlled routing from Trunk Groups. See Trunk Groups configuration guidelines in "Setting DN Properties" on page 132.
- Enhancement for After Call Work workmode reporting. T-Server can now generate an EventAgentNotReady message with After Call Work (ACW) workmode before sending out EventReleased when a call is released. See the new configuration option "agent-acw-predict" on page 214, which controls this feature.
- Support for operating systems. T-Server is now supported on the following platforms:
  - AIX 7.1 64-bit
  - HP-UX Itanium (version 11i v3)
  - Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5 64-bit

**Notes:** • Configuration option changes that apply to T-Server for Spectrum are described in "Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1" on page 223.

> • For a list of new features common to all T-Servers, see Part One of this document.



#### Chapter



# Switch-Specific Configuration

This chapter presents switch-specific reference information for configuring T-Server for Spectrum. It includes these sections:

- Known Limitations, page 129
- Switch-Specific Configuration Guidelines, page 130
- Customer Entered Digits (CED), page 138
- Logging Agent In, page 139
- Switch-Based High Availability, page 140

## **Known Limitations**

Several known limitations exist in the current T-Server/Spectrum environment:

- Starting with release 7.0, T-Server for Spectrum no longer supports the ability to re-route interaction "ring no answer" due to limitations of the Rockwell Spectrum CTI protocol.
- Genesys does not recommend using this T-Server with Spectrum switch versions earlier than 7.0. If you are operating previous switch versions, please contact Genesys Technical Support.
- T-Server for Spectrum does not support load-sharing links. T-Server uses the first of all configured links.
- Starting with release 6.5.3, T-Server for Spectrum no longer supports the X.25 protocol.

## **Switch-Specific Configuration Guidelines**

The following section details specific configuration guidelines for using this T-Server to interface with the Spectrum PBX.

## **Basic Concepts**

The basic concept of the Spectrum ACD configuration is that of the *Application*, which is comprised of the following two sections:

- 1. **Application ID** is a number that identifies an application. The Application ID is also referred to as the application script number or just script number.
- 2. Application Directory Number is the number used to dial in to an application script manually or using a CTI request. The Application Directory Number belongs to the same dialing plan as the agent IDs (Spectrum ACD Positions) because it contains the same number of digits.

## **Dialing Capabilities**

Four different types of destination numbers can be used in Spectrum CTI requests:

- **Application ID** is a number assigned to an application and also to an application script.
- **Directory Number** is either a Spectrum position (agent ID) or an application ID.
- **Target Party Number** is normally an external number processed according to the Spectrum dialing plan. It can be a public zone 1 number, a private network number, or an international number.
- **Logical Workstation Number** (LWN) is a number assigned to a Spectrum phone set, voice response unit (VRU), or remote agent station.

The following table summarizes which kind of destination numbers can be used with each class of CTI requests.

Table 10: Destination Number Usage in CTI Requests

| Destination DN  | Directory<br>Number | Target Party<br>Number | Logical<br>Workstation<br>Number | Application ID |
|---|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|
| TMakeCall<br>TInitiateTransfer<br>TInitiateConference | Y <sup>a</sup>      | Y                      | Y                                | Y <sup>b</sup> |
| TSingleStepTransfer                                   | Y <sup>a</sup>      | Y                      | Y                                | Y <sup>b</sup> |



Table 10: Destination Number Usage in CTI Requests (Continued)

| Destination DN      | Directory<br>Number | Target Party<br>Number | Logical<br>Workstation<br>Number | Application ID |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|
| TRouteCall          | Y                   | Y                      | Y                                | Y              |
| TMakePredictiveCall | N                   | Y                      | N                                | N              |

- a. In native Spectrum CTI requests, the Target Party Number can also accommodate the Directory Number. However, in RouteCall, T-Server must select either the Target Party Number or the Directory Number depending on which target party prefix is present.
- b. Native Spectrum CTI requests do not support direct dialing of the Application ID in these CTI requests. However, T-Server converts Application IDs into Application Directory Numbers if an association between the Application ID and the Application DN is configured in Configuration Manager.

#### **Configuration Guidelines**

Genesys recommends that you follow this numbering convention for Application IDs, LWNs, and directory numbers:

- Application IDs should range from 100–999.
- LWNs should range from 100–999.
- All directory numbers should be the same length (either four or five digits).

#### **Prefixes**

T-Server uses prefixes to distinguish between identical destination numbers, as well as to distinguish different types of configuration DNs that may have identical numbers. T-Server specifies prefixes by using prefix options. Use the following prefix convention in the Genesys environment:

LWN prefix: #Queue prefix: Q

• Routing point prefix: 0

Target party prefix: 7

**Notes:** Genesys strongly recommends using prefixes when configuring DNs.

Identical nonempty prefixes for different types of destination numbers must not be used.

Table 11 summarizes which prefixes are recognized by which CTI requests.

Requests **Prefixes Target Party** Queue/ Logical Number Workstation Routing Number **Point** TMakeCall, with Y Y N TInitiateTransfer, and **TInitiateConference** TSingleStepTransfer Y N Y  $\mathbf{V}^{a}$ TRouteCall Y Y **TMakePredictiveCall** N N N

**Table 11: Prefixes Recognized by CTI Requests** 

a. For TRouteCall, T-Server must select either the Target Party Number (for an outbound number) or the Directory Number (for an internal number) depending on which target party prefix is present. T-Server client applications must use the target party prefix to distinguish between the Target Party Number and the Directory Number. By default, TRouteCall uses the Directory Number.

## **Setting DN Properties**

T-Server for Spectrum supports working with DNs of type ACD Queue and Routing Point that are not configured in the Configuration Layer. Note that such DNs may not be specified in AttributeOtherDN of any T-Library request other than TRouteCall. To avoid problems associated with this restriction, Genesys strongly recommends that all DNs should be configured in the Configuration Layer.

**Note:** When you configure DNs of type ACD Queue and Routing Point, make sure you set prefixes for such DNs properly. If prefixes are set incorrectly, T-Server clients will not receive events for these DNs.

Starting with release 8.1, Trunk Groups can now be configured to handle calls in the same way as Routing Points. The name of the Trunk Group DN must be in the following format:

TG<number>

where number is the number of the Trunk Group. For example, if you configure Trunk Group 11, the DN name would be TG11.



Table 12 contains cross-reference information on DN types between Genesys and Spectrum ACD. You can use this information to set DN properties in the Configuration Layer. (This table shows recommended values.)

Table 12: Setting the DN Properties in the Configuration Layer

| Spectrum ACD |                |                     |                     |                 | Configuration Layer |                  |             |         |                                      |
|--------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| LWN          | Position<br>ID | Applica-<br>tion ID | Applica-<br>tion DN | "FOR"<br>Clause | DN                  | DN Type          | Agent<br>ID | appl-dn | OtherDN<br>in<br>Genesys<br>Requests |
| 137          |                |                     |                     |                 | 137                 | Extension        |             |         | #137                                 |
| 149          |                |                     |                     |                 | 149                 | Extension        |             |         | #149                                 |
| 305          |                |                     |                     |                 | 305                 | ACD<br>Position  |             |         | #305                                 |
|              | 1227           |                     |                     |                 |                     |                  | 1227        |         | 1227                                 |
|              | 1290           |                     |                     |                 |                     |                  | 1290        |         | 1290                                 |
|              | 1291           |                     |                     |                 |                     |                  | 1291        |         | 1291                                 |
|              |                | 137                 | 1337                | "137"           | Q137                | ACD<br>Queue     |             | 1337    | Q137                                 |
|              |                | 139                 | 1339                | "159"           | Q159                | ACD<br>Queue     |             | 1339    | Q159                                 |
|              |                | 147                 | 1347                | "147"           | 0147                | Routing<br>Point |             | 1347    | 0147                                 |
|              |                | 149                 | 1349                | "149"           | 0149                | Routing<br>Point |             | 1349    | 0149                                 |

In Table 12, the relationship between Spectrum ACD configuration objects and configuration objects used in the Configuration Layer is as follows:

- The "FOR" Clause column is used in Spectrum ACD scripting.
- The *OtherDN in Genesys Requests* and *DN* columns are used to resolve conflicting types of Spectrum ACD telephony objects with the same number.
- The target party prefix is only used in RouteCall requests to select between using the Spectrum dialing plan (if a prefix is present in the routing destination) or direct dialing (if no prefix is present in the routing destination).

The appl-dn column shows how to configure the association between the Genesys ACD Queue, or Routing Point, implemented by the application script and the Application DN. See "Configuring Application DNs."

## **Procedure: Configuring Application DNs**

**Purpose:** To configure the association between the Genesys ACD Queue, or Routing Point, and the Spectrum Application DN.

#### Start of procedure

- 1. Enable the Configuration Manager Menu Options window and select the Show Annex tab in object properties check box.
- 2. In the DN Properties window, select the Annex tab (see Figure 13).

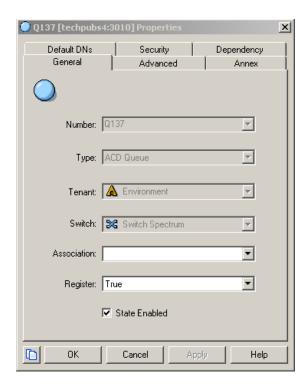


Figure 13: Selecting the Annex Tab

3. On the Annex tab, create a section called Tserver (see Figure 14).



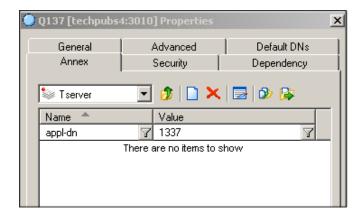


Figure 14: Creating a Tserver Section

4. Within the Tserver section, create option appl-dn with a value equal to that of the Application DN for the ACD Queue or Routing Point DN (see Figure 15).

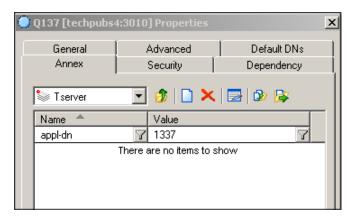


Figure 15: Creating the appl-dn Option

- 5. When you are finished, click Apply.
- **6.** Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

#### End of procedure

## **Programming of Scripts**

The Spectrum ACD does not include ACD queues or routing points as configuration objects. The control of call flows in Spectrum ACD is script based. You must dedicate new scripts or modify existing scripts in order to operate in the Genesys environment.

The preferred method for specifying DNs of type ACD Queue and Routing Point for the Spectrum ACD is using the FOR clause of the INFORM HOST and REQUEST HOST commands that translate into the Host Information informational element (IE).

To specify DNs of type ACD Queue and Routing Point, set the use-host-info-as-dn configuration option to yes. This enables T-Server to use the contents of the Host Information IE to define the queue or routing point DNs in events that are distributed to T-Server client applications.

**Note:** Genesys recommends assigning an Application ID to the Host Information IE in the script.

However, assigning an application ID for the script in the Host Information IE is required only for queues originating in TMakePredictiveCall where the Spectrum ACD Make Predictive Call request uses the application ID. For the configuration example described in Table 12 on page 133, you can use Genesys queue Q137 (application ID 137) as an origination point for TMakePredictiveCall. However, you cannot use Genesys queue Q159 (application ID 139) as an origination point for TMakePredictiveCall, because its application ID 139 and queue designation do not match.

To summarize, when you program ACD queues or routing points, you must satisfy the following rules:

- Specify a value of yes in the use-host-info-as-dn configuration option.
- Use a combination of the queue/route point prefix and the contents of Host Information IE in scripts for Genesys queues or routing points. Set the association of the appl-dn= for queue and routing points to the Spectrum application DNs, corresponding queues, and routing points.
- Make sure the Host Information IE is the same as the application ID of the script in queues that are used as origination points of TMakePredictiveCall Oueues.

T-Server uses the Subscriber Information and Call Status messages as indications that a call is waiting to be distributed from the queue. If the use-host-info-as-dn configuration option is set to yes, T-Server uses the contents of the Host Information IE from the Subscriber Information and Call Status messages to define a queue DN for EventQueued.

Using the following command in a script generates the Subscriber Information message with the Host Information IE for T-Server:

INFORM HOST SI ... FOR '137'

T-Server attaches the value of the queue-prefix configuration option to the contents of the Host Information IE ('137' in this example) to receive the queue DN.

Using the following command in a script generates the Call Status message with the Host Information IE for T-Server:

INFORM HOST CALL STATUS ... FOR '137'

T-Server attaches the value of the queue-prefix configuration option to the contents of the Host Information IE ('137' in this example) to receive the queue DN.

If the use-host-info-as-dn configuration option is set to no, or if the Host Information IE is not present in a Call Status message, T-Server uses the application ID from the Telescript Information IE of the Call Status message to define the queue DN for EventQueued. T-Server attaches the value of the queue-prefix configuration option to the script number to receive the queue DN.

You could use the following command in a script for application 137 to generate the Call Status message for T-Server:

INFORM HOST CALL STATUS...

T-Server attaches the value of the queue-prefix configuration option to the application ID for the script ('137' in this example) to receive the queue DN.

Note: You cannot use this default method with one- or two-digit application IDs with inserted leading zeroes (for example, 003 for application ID 3) that T-Server is to convert into three-digit queue DNs. Set the use-host-info-as-dn configuration option to yes and specify the FOR clause with leading zeroes (FOR '003' for the example above) if you want T-Server to recognize three-digit queue designations for scripts with one- and two-digit application IDs.

See "Telescript Examples" on page 138.

### **Routing Points**

T-Server uses Subscriber Information messages as an indication that a call is waiting to be routed from a routing point. If the use-host-info-as-dn configuration option is set to yes, T-Server uses the contents of the Host Information IE of the Subscriber Information message to define a routing point DN for EventRouteRequest. T-Server attaches the value of the route-point-prefix configuration option to the contents of the Host Information IE to receive the routing point DN.

You can use the following command in a script to generate Subscriber Information messages with the Host Information IE for T-Server: REQUEST HOST SI... FOR '149'

T-Server attaches the value of the route-point-prefix configuration option to the contents of the Host Information IE ('149' in this example) to receive the routing point DN.

If the use-host-info-as-dn configuration option is set to no. T-Server uses the Originating LWN IE or the Originating Trunk Port ID IE, whichever is present in the Subscriber Information message, to define the routing point DN for EventRouteRequest. T-Server attaches the value of the

route-point-prefix configuration option to the value of the Originating Trunk Port ID IE to receive the routing point DN.

**Note:** Genesys does *not* recommend using this second method of operation because there is no way for you to know in advance which routing point DN will be used in EventRouteRequest. This T-Server supports this method only to achieve backward compatibility.

#### **Telescript Examples**

This section presents application telescript examples that might be configured to specify queue or routing point DNs for the Spectrum ACD in order to operate in the Genesys environment.

**Note:** Telescripts are presented for demonstration purposes only.

#### **Routing Point Script**

- (1) START TONE RINGBACK
- (2) REQUEST HOST INSTRUCTION ON SI IN DIGIT FOR '132' 5 SECONDS
- (3) ROUTE TRANSLATION

#### **Queue Script**

- (1) INFORM HOST CALL STATUS
- (2) QUEUE AGENT GROUP 56
- (3) START TONE RINGBACK
- (4) DELAY FOREVER

## **Customer Entered Digits (CED)**

T-Server can supply customer-entered digits from telescript variables to Genesys clients in AttributeCollectedDigits of call-related events by means of the following telescript action:

INFORM HOST SI DIGITS/\_A/\_B FOR 'HOST'

To avoid confusion with INFORM HOST script actions that are intended to emulate queues (see "Routing Points" on page 137), Genesys recommends that you use an alphabetical value for HOST. For example, "CUSTID" or "PIN" in telescript actions that deliver customer-entered digits.

As soon as AttributeCollectedDigits receives the new value, the attribute appears in all subsequent call-related events that allow for its presence. This value remains until another INFORM HOST action provides T-Server with newer digits for the same call.



## **Logging Agent In**

Table 13 translates various Spectrum parameters for agent login as presented in Genesys request TAgentLogin and compares Spectrum agent login parameters with Genesys's TAgentLogin requests.

Table 13: Logging Agent In

| Spectrum<br>Terminology     | Genesys<br>Terminology | Request Parameter                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Position ID                 | AgentID                | AgentID  |
| Supervisor ID               | Password               | Password                                       |
| Agent Groups                |                        | AttributeExtensions<br>(ThisGroup, OtherGroup) |
| Agent Information<br>Groups |                        | AttributeExtensions (InformationGroups)        |

- **Notes:** For more information about the AgentID and Password request parameters, refer to the *Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET (or Java) API Reference*.
  - For more information about the Extensions request parameter, see "Use of the Extensions Attribute" on page 152.

## **Making Predictive Call**

Following are Make Predictive Call (MPC) Extensions types:

- VoiceDest: Specifies a destination queue as configured in Configuration Manager. In this release, T-Server only supports the value identical to the value of the origination queue of TMakePredictiveCall.
- **AnsMachine:** Specifies a queue DN where a predictive call is routed when it reaches an answering machine. This setting overrides the default queue DN specified by the answering-machine-application configuration option.
- FaxDest: This extension is not supported because the Spectrum 7.x CTI does not allow direct calls to a specified queue after fax/modem detection. Use the fax-modem-detection configuration option if calls are to be reported with call state=CallStateFaxDetected after fax/modem detection.

## **Switch-Based High Availability**

In conjunction with the high-availability functionality that the Spectrum ACD provides, T-Server for Spectrum now supports a Spectrum-specific high-availability (HA) implementation option: dual CTI links that link directly to two T-Servers. The following section outlines this option.

## **Supported HA Configurations**

#### Warm and Hot Standby with Two CTI Links

Figure 16 shows the Spectrum CTI configuration with two links and two connected T-Servers in either warm standby or hot standby mode. The warm and hot standby configurations are almost identical. Both T-Servers and their corresponding switch links carry the same information. For hot standby mode only, the primary T-Server synchronizes with the backup through a direct connection.

**Note:** You do not need to change switch scripts in order to use warm or hot standby mode.

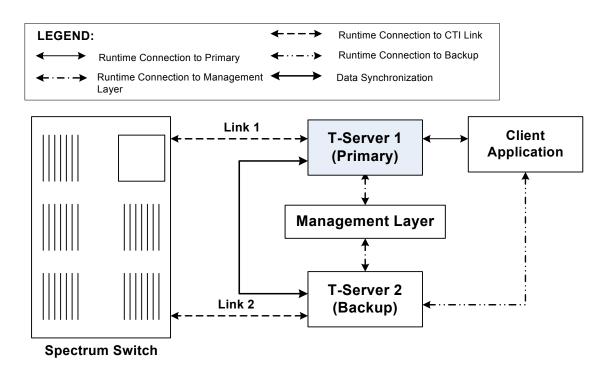


Figure 16: Warm and Hot Standby T-Server Configuration



By default, T-Servers start in backup mode. The Management Layer is responsible for switching the appropriate T-Server into primary mode. In most instances, the T-Server that starts first becomes the primary T-Server.

The Spectrum ACD connects directly to both T-Server 1 and T-Server 2 on separate links. After a successful connection, both T-Servers send messages CTILinkConnected and EventLinkConnected.





#### Chapter

# 7

# **Supported T-Server Features**

This chapter describes the telephony functionality T-Server for Spectrum supports and includes these sections:

- T-Library Functionality, page 143
- Use of the Extensions Attribute, page 152
- Party Events Propagation, page 153
- Support for Agent Work Modes, page 154
- T-Server Error Messages, page 154

## **T-Library Functionality**

The tables in this chapter present T-Library functionality supported in T-Server for Spectrum. The table entries use these notations:

N—Not supported

Y—Supported

**E**—Event only is supported

I—Supported, but reserved for internal Genesys use

In Table 14, when a set of events is sent in response to a single request, the events are listed in an arbitrary order. An asterisk (\*) indicates the event that contains the same Reference ID as the request. For more information, refer to the *Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual* and *Voice Platform SDK* 8.x. NET (or Java) API Reference for complete information on the T-Server events, call models, and requests.

Table 14 reflects that switch functionality used by Genesys software only and might not include the complete set of events offered by the switch.

Certain requests listed in Table 14 are reserved for internal use and are listed here merely for completeness of information.

Since the switch does not provide an event corresponding to the alerting phase of an incoming call, EventRinging is generated prior to EventEstablished after an answer notification is received from the switch.

Notes describing specific functionalities appear at the end of a table.

**Table 14: Supported T-Library Functionality** 

| Feature Request                 | Request Subtype          | Corresponding Event(s)  | Supported |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| General Requests                |                          |                         |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOpenServer                     |                          | EventServerConnected    | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOpenServerEx                   |                          | EventServerConnected    | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TCloseServer                    |                          | EventServerDisconnected | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TSetInputMask                   |                          | EventACK                | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TDispatch                       |                          | Not Applicable          | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TScanServer                     |                          | Not Applicable          | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TScanServerEx                   |                          | Not Applicable          | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | Registration Rec         | quests                  |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRegisterAddress <sup>a</sup>   |                          | EventRegistered         | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TUnregisterAddress <sup>a</sup> |                          | EventUnregistered       | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | Call-Handling Re         | quests                  |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| TMakeCall <sup>b</sup>          | MakeCallRegular          | EventDialing            | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | MakeCallDirectAgent      | _                       | N         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | MakeCallSupervisorAssist | -                       | N         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | MakeCallPriority         | _                       | N         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | MakeCallDirectPriority   | -                       | N         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TAnswerCall                     |                          | EventEstablished        | Е         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TReleaseCall                    |                          | EventReleased           | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TClearCall                      |                          | EventReleased           | N         |  |  |  |  |  |
| THoldCall                       |                          | EventHeld               | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRetrieveCall                   |                          | EventRetrieved          | Y         |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRedirectCall                   |                          | EventReleased           | N         |  |  |  |  |  |



**Table 14: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)** 

| Feature Request                    | Request Subtype     | Corresponding Event(s)  | Supported |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---|-----------|
| TMakePredictiveCall                |                     | EventDialing* EventQueued                                       | Y         |
|                                    |                     | EventNetworkReached   | Е         |
|                                    |                     | EventDestinationBusy  | N         |
|                                    | Transfer/Conference | ce Requests   |           |
| TInitiateTransfer <sup>b</sup>     |                     | EventHeld<br>EventDialing*                                      | Y         |
| TCompleteTransfer                  |                     | EventReleased* EventPartyChanged                                | Y         |
| TInitiateConference <sup>b</sup>   |                     | EventHeld<br>EventDialing*                                      | Y         |
| TCompleteConference                |                     | EventReleased* EventRetrieved EventPartyChanged EventPartyAdded | Y         |
| TDeleteFromConference              |                     | EventPartyDeleted* EventReleased                                | N         |
| TReconnectCall                     |                     | EventReleased<br>EventRetrieved*                                | Y         |
| TAlternateCall                     |                     | EventHeld* EventRetrieved                                       | N         |
| TMergeCalls                        | MergeForTransfer    | EventReleased* EventPartyChanged                                | Y         |
|                                    | MergeForConference  | EventReleased* EventRetrieved EventPartyChanged EventPartyAdded | Y         |
| TMuteTransfer <sup>b</sup>         |                     | EventHeld, EventDialing* EventReleased EventPartyChanged        | N         |
| TSingleStepTransfer <sup>b,c</sup> |                     | EventReleased* EventPartyChanged                                | Y         |
| TSingleStepConference              |                     | EventRinging* EventEstablished                                  | N         |

**Table 14: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)** 

| Feature Request           | Request Subtype                | Corresponding Event(s)   | Supported |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------|
|                           | Call-Routing Rec               | luests   |           |
| TRouteCall <sup>b,d</sup> | RouteTypeUnknown               | EventRouteUsed   | I         |
|                           | RouteTypeDefault               |  | N         |
|                           | RouteTypeLabel                 |  | N         |
|                           | RouteTypeOverwriteDNIS         |  | I         |
|                           | RouteTypeDDD                   |  | N         |
|                           | RouteTypeIDDD                  |  | N         |
|                           | RouteTypeDirect                |  | N         |
|                           | RouteTypeReject                |  | I         |
|                           | RouteTypeAnnouncement          |  | N         |
|                           | RouteTypePostFeature           |  | N         |
|                           | RouteTypeDirectAgent           |  | N         |
|                           | RouteTypePriority              |  | N         |
|                           | RouteTypeDirectPriority        |  | N         |
|                           | RouteTypeAgentID               |  | N         |
|                           | Call-Treatment Re              | quests   |           |
| TApplyTreatment           | TreatmentUnknown               | (EventTreatmentApplied +<br>EventTreatmentEnd)/Event-<br>TreatmentNotApplied | N         |
|                           | TreatmentIVR                   |  | N         |
|                           | TreatmentMusic                 |  | N         |
|                           | TreatmentRingBack              |  | N         |
|                           | TreatmentSilence               |  | N         |
|                           | TreatmentBusy                  |  | N         |
|                           | TreatmentCollectDigits         |  | N         |
|                           | TreatmentPlay-<br>Announcement |  | N         |

**Table 14: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)** 

| Feature Request         | Request Subtype                         | Corresponding Event(s)                             | Supported |
|-------------------------|---|--|-----------|
| TApplyTreatment (cont.) | TreatmentPlay-<br>AnnouncementAndDigits | (EventTreatmentApplied + EventTreatmentEnd)/Event- | N         |
|                         | TreatmentVerifyDigits                   | - TreatmentNotApplied                              | N         |
|                         | TreatmentRecordUser-<br>Announcement    |  | N         |
|                         | TreatmentDeleteUser-<br>Announcement    |  | N         |
|                         | TreatmentCancelCall                     |  | N         |
|                         | TreatmentPlayApplication                |  | N         |
|                         | TreatmentSetDefaultRoute                |  | N         |
|                         | TreatmentTextToSpeech                   |  | N         |
|                         | TreatmentTextToSpeech-AndDigits         |  | N         |
|                         | TreatmentFastBusy                       |  | N         |
|                         | TreatmentRAN                            |  | N         |
| TGiveMusicTreatment     |   | EventTreatmentApplied                              | N         |
| TGiveRingBackTreatment  |   | EventTreatmentApplied                              | N         |
| TGiveSilenceTreatment   |   | EventTreatmentApplied                              | N         |
|                         | DTMF Reques                             | sts  |           |
| TCollectDigits          |   | EventDigitsCollected                               | N         |
| TSendDTMF               |   | EventDTMFSent                                      | N         |
|                         | Voice-Mail Requ                         | iests  |           |
| TOpenVoiceFile          |   | EventVoiceFileOpened                               | N         |
| TCloseVoiceFile         |   | EventVoiceFileClosed                               | N         |
| TLoginMailBox           |   | EventMailBoxLogin                                  | N         |
| TLogoutMailBox          |   | EventMailBoxLogout                                 | N         |
| TPlayVoice              |   | EventVoiceFileEndPlay                              | N         |

**Table 14: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)** 

| Feature Request               | Request Subtype                         | Corresponding Event(s)   | Supported |
|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------|-----------|
| Agent and DN Feature Requests |   |                          |           |
| TAgentLogin <sup>e</sup>      | (See Table 16 on page 154               | EventAgentLogin          | Y         |
| TAgentLogout                  | for supported Agent Work<br>Mode Types) | EventAgentLogout         | Y         |
| TAgentSetReady                |   | EventAgentReady          | Y         |
| TAgentSetNotReady             |   | EventAgentNotReady       | Y         |
| TMonitorNextCall              | MonitorOneCall                          | EventMonitoringNextCall  | N         |
|                               | MonitorAllCalls                         |                          | N         |
| TCancelMonitoring             |   | EventMonitoringCancelled | N         |
| TCallSetForward               |   | EventForwardSet          | N         |
| TCallCancelForward            |   | EventForwardCancel       | N         |
| TSetMuteOff                   |   | EventMuteOff             | N         |
| TSetMuteOn                    |   | EventMuteOn              | N         |
| TListenDisconnect             |   | EventListenDisconnected  | N         |
| TListenReconnect              |   | EventListenReconnected   | N         |
| TSetDNDOn                     |   | EventDNDOn               | N         |
| TSetDNDOff                    |   | EventDNDOff              | N         |
| TSetMessageWaitingOn          |   | EventMessageWaitingOn    | N         |
| TSetMessageWaitingOff         |   | EventMessageWaitingOff   | N         |
|                               |   | EventOffHook             | N         |
|                               |   | EventOnHook              | N         |
|                               |   | EventDNBackInService     | Y         |
|                               |   | EventDNOutOfService      | Y         |
|                               | Query Reque                             | ests                     |           |
| TQuerySwitch <sup>a</sup>     | SwitchInfoDateTime                      | EventSwitchInfo          | N         |
|                               | SwitchInfoClassifierStat                |                          | N         |

**Table 14: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)** 

| Feature Request            | Request Subtype                                | Corresponding Event(s) | Supported |
|----------------------------|--|------------------------|-----------|
| TQueryCall <sup>a</sup>    | CallInfoPartiesQuery                           | EventPartyInfo         | N         |
|                            | CallInfoStatusQuery                            |                        | Y         |
| TQueryAddress <sup>a</sup> | AddressInfoAddressStatus                       | EventAddressInfo       | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoMsgWaiting-<br>Status               |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoAssociation-<br>Status              |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoCallForwarding-<br>Status           |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoAgentStatus                         |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoNumberOf-<br>AgentsInQueue          |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoNumberOf-<br>AvailableAgentsInQueue |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoNumberOf-<br>CallsInQueue           |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoAddressType                         |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoCallsQuery                          |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoSendAllCalls-<br>Status             |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoQueueLogin-<br>Audit                |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoNumberOfIdle-<br>Trunks             |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoNumberOf-<br>TrunksInUse            |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoDatabaseValue                       |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressInfoDNStatus                            |                        | Y         |
|                            | AddressInfoQueueStatus <sup>f</sup>            |                        | Y         |

**Table 14: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)** 

| Feature Request                | Request Subtype                            | Corresponding Event(s)               | Supported |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| TQueryLocation <sup>a</sup>    | LocationInfoAllLocations                   | EventLocationInfo <sup>g</sup>       | I         |
|                                | LocationInfoLocationData                   |                                      | I         |
|                                | LocationInfoMonitor-<br>Location           |                                      | I         |
|                                | LocationInfoCancelMonitor-<br>Location     |                                      | I         |
|                                | LocationInfoMonitorAll-<br>Locations       |                                      | I         |
|                                | LocationInfoCancelMonitor-<br>AllLocations |                                      | I         |
| TQueryServer <sup>a</sup>      |  | EventServerInfo                      | Y         |
|                                | User-Data Requ                             | ests                                 |           |
| TAttachUserData<br>(Obsolete)  |  | EventAttachedDataChanged             | Y         |
| TUpdateUserData                |  | EventAttachedDataChanged             | Y         |
| TDeleteUserData                |  | EventAttachedDataChanged             | Y         |
| TDeleteAllUserData             |  | EventAttachedDataChanged             | Y         |
|                                | ISCC Reques                                | ts                                   |           |
| TGetAccessNumber <sup>b</sup>  |  | EventAnswerAccessNumber              | I         |
| TCancelReqGetAccess-<br>Number |  | EventReqGetAccessNumber-<br>Canceled | I         |
|                                | Special Reque                              | sts                                  |           |
| TReserveAgent                  |  | EventAgentReserved                   | Y         |
| TSendEvent                     |  | EventACK                             | I         |
| TSendEventEx                   |  | EventACK                             | I         |
| TSetCallAttributes             |  | EventCallInfoChanged                 | I         |
| TSendUserEvent                 |  | EventACK                             | Y         |
| TPrivateService                |  | EventPrivateInfo                     | Y         |

**Table 14: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)** 

| Feature Request                 | Request Subtype  | Corresponding Event(s)  | Supported |  |
|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------|-----------|--|
| Netw                            | Network Attended Transfer/Conference Requests <sup>h</sup> |                         |           |  |
| TNetworkConsult                 |  | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |  |
| TNetworkAlternate               |  | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |  |
| TNetworkTransfer                |  | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |  |
| TNetworkMerge                   |  | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |  |
| TNetworkReconnect               |  | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |  |
| TNetworkSingleStep-<br>Transfer |  | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |  |
| TNetworkPrivateService          |  | EventNetworkPrivateInfo | Y         |  |
|                                 | ISCC Transaction Monitoring Requests                       |                         |           |  |
| TTransactionMonitoring          |  | EventACK                | Y         |  |
|                                 |  | EventTransactionStatus  | Е         |  |

- a. Only the requestor will receive a notification of the event associated with this request.
- b. Because this feature request may be made across locations in a multi-site environment, if the location attribute of the request contains a value relating to any location other than the local site, except when the response to this request is EventError, there will be a second event response that contains the same reference ID as the first event. This second event will be either EventRemoteConnectionSuccess or EventRemoteConnectionFailed.
- c. The transferred party must be from a trunk call. This is not a Genesys limitation; rather, it is Rockwell Spectrum CTI protocol. For internal calls, T-Server generates EventError.
- d. All subtypes of this request marked N (Not Supported) are processed as subtype Unknown.
- e. T-Server interprets password as Supervisor ID and passes this parameter to the link in the CTI request.
- f. This subtype is processed by T-Server Common Part.
- g. Two subtypes are supported by EventLocationInfo: LocationInfoLocationMonitorCanceled and LocationInfoAllLocationsMonitorCanceled.
- h. All T-Servers support NAT/C requests with AttributeHomeLocation provided that this attribute identifies a network location that is capable of processing such requests. Refer to the *Network T-Server Deployment Guides* to determine whether a specific Network T-Server can process these requests.

### **Use of the Extensions Attribute**

Table 15 indicates how T-Server for the Spectrum switch supports the use of the Extensions attribute.

**Table 15: Use of the Extensions Attribute** 

| Request/Event                                |                   | Attribute Ex | tensions  |
|--|-------------------|--------------|---|
|  | Key               | Value Type   | Description   |
| TAgentLogin                                  | ThisGroup         | string       | Specifies an Agent group the Agent is logged in to. See "Logging Agent In" on page 139.   |
|  | OtherGroup        | string       | Specifies the second group the Agent is logged in to. See "Logging Agent In" on page 139.   |
|  | InformationGroups | string       | Used to assign the Agent up to eight Information Groups, separated by commas or spaces, during the login process. See "Logging Agent In" on page 139. |
| TAgentLogout                                 | ReasonCode        | integer      | Used to send Reason Code to the switch.   |
| Events related to changes in the Agent State | ThisGroup         | string       | Specifies an Agent group the Agent is logged in to.   |
|  | OtherGroup        | string       | Specifies the second group the Agent is logged in to.   |
| EventRinging EventEstablished                | ThisGroup         | string       | Specifies an Agent group the call is distributed through.   |
| EventAddressInfo                             |                   |              | These events are supported according to the appropriate event   |
| EventRegistered                              |                   |              | description in the Genesys  |
| EventPartyInfo                               |                   |              | Events and Models Reference<br>Manual.  |



**Table 15: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)** 

| Request/Event                 |                        | Attribute Ex   | tensions  |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|----------------|---|
|                               | Key                    | Value Type     | Description   |
| TMakePredictiveCall           | AnsMachine             | string         | See "Making Predictive Call" on page 139.                                   |
|                               | VoiceDest              | string         | See "Making Predictive Call" on page 139.                                   |
|                               | FaxDest                | string         | See "Making Predictive Call" on page 139.                                   |
| EventRinging EventEstablished | PositionType           | integer        | Specifies the type of position according to the Spectrum switch definition: |
|                               |                        |                | 0—unknown   |
|                               |                        |                | 1—agent   |
|                               |                        |                | 2—external VRU  |
|                               |                        |                | 3—supervisor  |
|                               |                        |                | 4—other   |
|                               | T-Server Commor        | Part Extension | ons   |
| EventServerInfo               | sdn-licenses-in-use    | integer        | Specifies how many SDN licenses are currently in use.                       |
|                               | sdn-licenses-available | integer        | Specifies how many SDN licenses are currently available.                    |

# **Party Events Propagation**

Party events propagation takes place when a transfer or a conference is completed for a call that was made to or from remote locations or when a conference party is removed from the conference. In these cases, the Event Propagation feature distributes party events such as EventPartyChanged, EventPartyAdded, and EventPartyDeleted to remote locations involved with the call according to appropriate call model scenarios.

For example, a call is made from DN 1 to DN 2 on location A. Then a TInitiateConference request is issued for DN 2 to transfer the call to external DN 3 on location B. That transfer is made by means of ISCC routing. When this conference is completed on location A, the Event Propagation feature sends EventPartyChanged to location B and distributes this event to involved client applications that are connected to location B and registered for DN 3. After that, if a party of the conference is removed from the conference (for

example, a party on DN 2), the Event Propagation feature sends EventPartyDeleted to location B and distributes this event to client applications registered for DN 3.

If a call involved in the propagation has no local parties but has two or more remote parties, the party events propagation is processed in the same manner as the propagation of user data updates. For a complete event flow in such scenarios, refer to the Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual.

# **Support for Agent Work Modes**

Table 16 indicates the types of agent work modes that T-Server for Spectrum supports.

**Table 16: Supported Agent Work Modes** 

| Agent Work Mode Type | Feature Request                                    | Supported |
|----------------------|--|-----------|
| AgentWorkModeUnknown | TAgentLogin<br>TAgentSetReady<br>TAgentSetNotReady | Y         |
| AgentAfterCallWork   | TAgentSetNotReady                                  | Y         |

### **T-Server Error Messages**

The following table presents the complete set of error messages T-Server distributes with EventError.

**Table 17: T-Server Error Messages** 

| Code | Symbolic Name                              | Description                           |  |
|------|--|---------------------------------------|--|
|      | T-Server Common Part (TSCP) Error Messages |                                       |  |
| 40   | TERR_NOMORE_LICENSE                        | No more licenses are available.       |  |
| 41   | TERR_NOT_REGISTERED                        | Client has not registered for the DN. |  |
| 42   | TERR_RESOURCE_SEIZED                       | Resource is already seized.           |  |
| 43   | TERR_IN_SAME_STATE                         | Object is already in requested state. |  |
| 50   | TERR_UNKNOWN_ERROR                         | Unrecognized error.                   |  |
| 51   | TERR_UNSUP_OPER                            | Unsupported operation.                |  |
| 52   | TERR_INTERNAL                              | Internal error.                       |  |

Table 17: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

| Code | Symbolic Name           | Description   |
|------|-------------------------|---|
| 53   | TERR_INVALID_ATTR       | Invalid attribute value.  |
| 54   | TERR_NO_SWITCH          | No connection to the switch.  |
| 55   | TERR_PROTO_VERS         | Incorrect protocol version.   |
| 56   | TERR_INV_CONNID         | Invalid ConnectionID.   |
| 57   | TERR_TIMEOUT            | Timeout expired.  |
| 58   | TERR_OUT_OF_SERVICE     | Out of service.   |
| 59   | TERR_NOT_CONFIGURED     | DN is not configured in the Configuration Database.                                   |
|      | T-Server-Specific Error | Messages  |
| 100  | TERR_UNKNOWN            | Unknown cause.  |
| 450  | TERR_OFFNET_NUMBER      | The off-net number could not be dialed at this time.                                  |
| 451  | TERR_INVALID_RPR        | The agent's Routing Privilege Level is invalid.                                       |
| 452  | TERR_ALL_TRUNKS_BUSY    | An All Trunks Busy (ATB) condition was encountered.                                   |
| 453  | TERR_CALL_TRMTED        | The call was terminated during routing.   |
| 454  | TERR_NO_AVL_LINE_KEYS   | No available Line keys.   |
| 455  | TERR_LWP_INVALID        | The Logical Workstation Position is invalid.  |
| 456  | TERR_POS_DN_INVALID     | The Position DN is invalid.   |
| 457  | TERR_INOPER_DTMF_SNDR   | The DTMF sender has become inoperable during the call.                                |
| 458  | TERR_DISALLW_OUTDIAL    | The Voice Response Unit (VRU) or agent's Class of Service (COS) disallows an outdial. |
| 459  | TERR_TARG_INVALID       | The Target Party Identifier is invalid.   |

**Table 17: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)** 

| Code | Symbolic Name          | Description  |
|------|------------------------|--|
| 460  | TERR_CANT_INIT_DIAL    | The position is not in a valid state to initiate a dial request. The agent may be unplugged, in the process of completing an outcall, in available state, or in a menu mode. |
| 461  | TERR_TL_NOT_ACTIVTD    | Transaction Link not activated for the indicated agent or supervisor.  |
| 462  | TERR_NO_ANS_DTCT       | No answer detector or other necessary resources are available for the call.  |
| 463  | TERR_INV_CALLING_DEV   | Invalid Calling Device or Application ID was provided by host.   |
| 470  | TERR_PARTY_NOT_ON_CALL | The party is not currently on call.  |
| 471  | TERR_PARTY_ON_HOLD     | The party to be released has a call on hold.   |
| 472  | TERR_CANT_CLR_SUPERVS  | Inclusion of an unannounced supervisor on a call cannot be cleared by an agent.  |
| 473  | TERR_CONSOLE_IN_MENU   | The indicated console is in menu mode.   |
| 474  | TERR_HEADSET_UNPLGD    | Headset unplugged from indicated console.  |
| 475  | TERR_RELSE_ZIPFLASH    | Attempted to release during zip/flash.   |
| 476  | TERR_INVLD_POSIT_DN    | The Position DN is invalid.  |
| 477  | TERR_CALL_ID_INVALID   | The Call ID is invalid.  |
| 478  | TERR_LWN_INVALID       | The Logical Workstation Number is invalid.   |
| 479  | TERR_NOT_ACT_AGENT     | Transaction Link not activated for indicated agent or supervisor or trunk.   |
| 480  | TERR_PORT_ID_INVALID   | The Port ID is invalid.  |
| 481  | TERR_NOT_SIGNED_AGENT  | The destination agent is not signed in.  |
| 482  | TERR_NOT_TRUNK_CALL    | The call to be transferred is not a trunk call.  |
| 483  | TERR_SUPRV_BARG_CONSL  | An unannounced supervisor has arrived at the requesting console.   |

**Table 17: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)** 

| Code | Symbolic Name         | Description  |
|------|-----------------------|--|
| 484  | TERR_BLIND_TRANSFR    | Blind transfer of an emergency call is prohibited.                 |
| 485  | TERR_TARG_ID_INVALID  | The Target Identifier (number of LWN) is invalid.                  |
| 486  | TERR_INV_FOR_TRNSFR   | The position is not a valid state to initiate a call transfer.     |
| 487  | TERR_TARGET_BARGED_IN | The target parties include an unannounced supervisor.              |
| 488  | TERR_TARGET_NOT_PRSNT | The target party is not present.                                   |
| 489  | TERR_ONLY_ONE_CALL    | There is only one call at the console.                             |
| 490  | TERR_TRNSFR_NOT_ALLWD | Transfer is not allowed.   |
| 491  | TERR_NO_LAST_HELD     | No last held call.   |
| 492  | TERR_EMERGNCY_STATUS  | Both parties to be transferred together have emergency status.     |
| 493  | TERR_INV_POSTN_STATE  | The position is not in a valid state to initiate transfer request. |
| 494  | TERR_NOT_ASSOC_POSTN  | The position or the LWN is not associated with the ACD console.    |
| 495  | TERR_HOST_ROUTE_INV   | The Host Route is invalid.   |
| 496  | TERR_INV_CALL_STATE   | Call is in an invalid state.                                       |
| 497  | TERR_DEST_DN_INV      | The Destination DN is invalid.                                     |
| 498  | TERR_BAD_CALL_PRIO    | The Call Priority is out of range.                                 |
| 499  | TERR_BAD_INTERCPT     | The Intercept Class is out of range.                               |
| 500  | TERR_BAD_ORIG_ANN     | The Origin Announcement ID is out of range.                        |
| 501  | TERR_INV_APPL_ID      | The Application ID is invalid.                                     |
| 502  | TERR_TOO_MORE_DEST    | The host specified is more than one destination.                   |
| 503  | TERR_NETWORK_FAILED   | The network failed to respond to request.                          |

**Table 17: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)** 

| Code | Symbolic Name           | Description   |
|------|-------------------------|---|
| 504  | TERR_NETWORK_REJECTED   | The network rejected the request.   |
| 505  | TERR_NOT_STRTED_QUEUE   | The trunk associated with this call does not support any kind of network queuing after the initial call setup.  |
| 506  | TERR_RECVD_INV_STATE    | Request received in an invalid state.   |
| 507  | TERR_CALL_TRM_SYS_RCVRY | Call progress failure.  |
| 508  | TERR_TRUNK_RLSD_SYS_PBL | The trunk was released because of system problem.   |
| 509  | TERR_TRUNK_RLSD_END     | The trunk was released because of distant end.  |
| 510  | TERR_BUSY_TONE_DETCTD   | The trunk was released because of a busy tone.  |
| 511  | TERR_REORDER_TONE       | Reorder tone was detected.  |
| 512  | TERR_RING_TIMEOUT       | Ring timeout has occurred.  |
| 513  | TERR_NO_ACTVTY_TRUNK    | Trunk No Activity detected.   |
| 514  | TERR_ANS_DET_INOPER     | The answer detector has become inoperable during the call.  |
| 515  | TERR_APPL_DN_INVALID    | The DN for the application is invalid.  |
| 516  | TERR_APPL_DN_UNASSOC    | The DN for the application is valid, but not associated with an application.  |
| 518  | TERR_SIT_DETECTED       | An SIT was detected.  |
| 519  | TERR_ANS_MACH_DETCTD    | Answering machine detected.   |
| 520  | TERR_POS_INV_FOR_DIAL   | The position is not a valid state to initiate a dial request. The agent may be unplugged, in the process of completing an outcall, in available state, or in a menu mode. |
| 521  | TERR_LINK_KEYS_USED     | The keys for the Link on the agent's console are all being used.  |
| 522  | TERR_REQ_POS_DN_INV     | The requesting DN for the position is invalid.  |



Table 17: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

| Code | Symbolic Name           | Description   |
|------|-------------------------|---|
| 523  | TERR_POS_INV_FOR_TRNSFR | The position is not in a valid state to initiate a transfer request.                    |
| 524  | TERR_INV_CALL_DEV       | Host provided invalid Calling Device or Application ID.                                 |
| 525  | TERR_CONS_NOT_VALID     | The console is not in a valid condition to allow the activity specified in the request. |
| 526  | TERR_INV_SIGN_IN        | Invalid sign-in number.   |
| 527  | TERR_ALRDY_SIGN_IN      | The sign-in number for the agent is already active at another console.                  |
| 528  | TERR_OUT_OF_SRVCE       | The position for the agent or supervisor is out of service.                             |
| 529  | TERR_VACANT_POS         | The position is vacant.   |
| 530  | TERR_INVALID_GROUP      | The information group for the agent is invalid.   |
| 531  | TERR_INV_SIGN_IN_NUM    | The sign-in number for the agent or supervisor is invalid.                              |
| 532  | TERR_AGENT_GRP_INV      | The agent group number for the agent is invalid.  |
| 533  | TERR_BARGED_IN          | An unannounced supervisor is at the agent's console.                                    |
| 534  | TERR_CANT_SET_SUPRVS    | The position for the supervisor cannot be set to Available and/or Call Work State(s).   |
| 535  | TERR_DIR_NUM_INV        | The directory number for the agent or supervisor is invalid.                            |
| 536  | TERR_2GRPS_SPCFD        | Two primary or two secondary agent groups were specified in the message.                |
| 537  | TERR_CANT_SIGN_IN       | The arriving supervisor cannot sign in to agent group(s).                               |
| 538  | TERR_POSTN_IN_MENU      | The position is in a menu.  |

**Table 17: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)** 

| Code | Symbolic Name            | Description   |
|------|--------------------------|---|
| 539  | TERR_ASSOC_WITH_VRU      | The LWN or Position DN is associated with a Voice Response Unit (VRU); Feature Access is for access to an agent or supervisor, not VRU. |
| 540  | TERR_BAD_SIGN_IN_RSN     | Sign-in reason received for agent not provisioned on switch with that option.   |
| 541  | TERR_INV_MSG_TYPE        | Invalid Message Type.   |
| 542  | TERR_MSG_INV_NOW         | Message type not valid at this time.  |
| 543  | TERR_INV_MSG_ELEM_ID     | Invalid message element identifier.   |
| 544  | TERR_INV_ELEM_ORDER      | Invalid order of message elements.  |
| 545  | TERR_INV_ELEM_VAL        | Invalid value within a message element.   |
| 546  | TERR_MISSING_ELEM        | Missing mandatory message element.  |
| 547  | TERR_INV_ME_LENGTH_GT    | Indicated length of last ME is greater than number of bytes delivered.  |
| 548  | TERR_INV_ME_LENGTH_LT    | Indicated length of last ME is less than number of unprocessed bytes.   |
| 549  | TERR_OTHER_INV_FRMT      | Other invalid format.   |
| 550  | TERR_ALRDY_SIGN_IN_HERE  | The position already has an agent or supervisor signed in.  |
| 551  | TERR_ALRDY_SIGN_OUT_HERE | The console position is already signed out.   |
| 552  | TERR_ROUTE_BFR_ACCEPT    | The host attempted to route an overflow in call to a port before an ACCEPT was sent.  |
| 553  | TERR_BAD_ORIG_LWN        | The Originating LWN is invalid.   |
| 554  | TERR_BAD_ORIG_POS        | The Originating Position's DN is invalid.   |
| 555  | TERR_BAD_ROUTE_ATTEMPT   | An invalid routing attempt was made.  |
| 556  | TERR_REQ_IGNORED         | A request to perform a Network Transfer was ignored.  |
| 557  | TERR_REQ_FAILED          | A request to perform an action has failed because of lack of resources.   |

Table 17: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

| Code | Symbolic Name                   | Description  |
|------|---------------------------------|--|
| 558  | TERR_PRIOR_ROUTE_PEND           | Prior Route Pending.                               |
| 559  | TERR_HOOKF_STATE                | Call is in a Hookflash State.                      |
| 560  | TERR_ACD_BUSY                   | The ACD is busy sending.                           |
| 561  | TERR_CALL_EST_PEND              | Call Established Pending.                          |
| 562  | TERR_TERMINATING_PORT           | Terminating Port Error.                            |
| 563  | TERR_NO_CALL                    | No call to reroute.                                |
| 564  | TERR_TL_NOT_ACTIV_PORT          | Transaction link not activated for indicated port. |
| 565  | TERR_INVALID_STATE              | Invalid state.                                     |
| 566  | TERR_BAD_DEVICE_STATE           | The device is in an invalid state.                 |
| 567  | TERR_FAXMODEM_DTCTD             | Fax/modem was detected.                            |
| 568  | TERR_NO_PSEUDO_PORT             | No available pseudoports.                          |
| 569  | TERR_MAX_CALL_PERS              | Maximum number of calls/second was exceeded.       |
|      | Network Attended Transfer/Confe | rence Error Messages                               |
| 1901 | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_CONSULT         | Unexpected request TNetworkConsult.                |
| 1902 | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_ALTERNATE       | Unexpected request TNetworkAlternate.              |
| 1903 | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_RECONNECT       | Unexpected request TNetworkReconnect.              |
| 1904 | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_TRANSFER        | Unexpected request TNetworkTransfer.               |
| 1905 | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_MERGE           | Unexpected request for TNetworkMerge.              |
| 1906 | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_SST             | Unexpected request TNetworkSingleStepTransfer.     |
| 1907 | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_NPS             | Unexpected request TNetworkPrivateService.         |
| 1908 | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_MSG             | Unexpected message.                                |



#### Chapter



# **Common Configuration Options**

Unless otherwise noted, the common configuration options that this chapter describes are common to all Genesys server applications and applicable to any Framework server component. This chapter includes the following sections:

- Setting Configuration Options, page 163
- Mandatory Options, page 164
- log Section, page 164
- log-extended Section, page 178
- log-filter Section, page 180
- log-filter-data Section, page 180
- security Section, page 181
- sml Section, page 181
- common Section, page 183
- Changes from 8.0 to 8.1, page 183

**Note:** Some server applications also support log options that are unique to them. For descriptions of a particular application's unique log options, refer to the chapter/document about that application.

### **Setting Configuration Options**

Unless specified otherwise, set common configuration options in the Options of the Application object, using one of the following navigation paths:

- In Genesys Administrator—Application object > Options tab > Advanced View (Options)
- In Configuration Manager—Application object > Properties dialog box > Options tab

**Warning!** Configuration section names, configuration option names, and predefined option values are case-sensitive. Type them in Genesys Administrator or Configuration Manager exactly as they are documented in this chapter.

## **Mandatory Options**

You do not have to configure any common options to start Server applications.

### log Section

This section must be called Log.

#### verbose

Default Value: all Valid Values:

all All log events (that is, log events of the Standard, Trace,

Interaction, and Debug levels) are generated.

debug The same as all.

trace Log events of the Trace level and higher (that is, log events of

the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels) are generated, but

log events of the Debug level are not generated.

interaction Log events of the Interaction level and higher (that is, log

> events of the Standard and Interaction levels) are generated. but log events of the Trace and Debug levels are not generated.

Log events of the Standard level are generated, but log events standard

of the Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels are not generated.

none No output is produced.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether a log output is created. If it is, specifies the minimum level of log events generated. The log events levels, starting with the highest priority level, are Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug. See also "Log Output Options" on page 170.

**Note:** For definitions of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug log levels, refer to the Framework 8.0 Management Layer User's Guide, Framework 8.0 Genesys Administrator Help, or to Framework 8.0 Solution Control Interface Help.

#### buffering

Default Value: true



Valid Values:

true Enables buffering.
false Disables buffering.
Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Turns on/off operating system file buffering. The option is applicable only to the stderr and stdout output (see page 170). Setting this option to true increases the output performance.

**Note:** When buffering is enabled, there might be a delay before log messages appear at the console.

#### segment

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

false No segmentation is allowed.

<number > KB or Sets the maximum segment size, in kilobytes. The minimum

\( \text{number} \) segment size is 100 KB.

⟨number⟩ MB
Sets the maximum segment size, in megabytes.

⟨number⟩ hr
Sets the number of hours for the segment to stay open. The

minimum number is 1 hour.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether there is a segmentation limit for a log file. If there is, sets the mode of measurement, along with the maximum size. If the current log segment exceeds the size set by this option, the file is closed and a new one is created. This option is ignored if log output is not configured to be sent to a log file.

#### expire

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

false No expiration; all generated segments are stored.

\( \text{number} \rangle \) file or Sets the maximum number of log files to store. Specify a

 $\langle number \rangle$  number from 1–1000.

Sets the maximum number of days before log files are

deleted. Specify a number from 1-100.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether log files expire. If they do, sets the measurement for determining when they expire, along with the maximum number of files (segments) or days before the files are removed. This option is ignored if log output is not configured to be sent to a log file.

**Note:** If an option's value is set incorrectly—out of the range of valid values— it will be automatically reset to 10.

#### keep-startup-file

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

false No startup segment of the log is kept.

true A startup segment of the log is kept. The size of the segment

equals the value of the segment option.

<number > KB Sets the maximum size, in kilobytes, for a startup segment of

the log.

<number > MB Sets the maximum size, in megabytes, for a startup segment

of the log.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Specifies whether a startup segment of the log, containing the initial T-Server configuration, is to be kept. If it is, this option can be set to true or to a specific size. If set to true, the size of the initial segment will be equal to the size of the regular log segment defined by the segment option. The value of this option will be ignored if segmentation is turned off (that is, if the segment option set to false).

**Note:** This option applies only to T-Servers.

#### messagefile

Default Value: As specified by a particular application Valid Values: <string>. Lms (message file name)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately, if an application cannot find its \*. Ims file

at startup

Specifies the file name for application-specific log events. The name must be valid for the operating system on which the application is running. The option value can also contain the absolute path to the application-specific \*. Lms file. Otherwise, an application looks for the file in its working directory.

**Warning!** An application that does not find its \*. Ims file at startup cannot generate application-specific log events and send them to Message Server.

#### message format

Default Value: short

Valid Values:

short An application uses compressed headers when writing log records in

its log file.

full An application uses complete headers when writing log records in its

log file.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately



Specifies the format of log record headers that an application uses when writing logs in the log file. Using compressed log record headers improves application performance and reduces the log file's size.

With the value set to short:

- A header of the log file or the log file segment contains information about the application (such as the application name, application type, host type, and time zone), whereas single log records within the file or segment omit this information.
- A log message priority is abbreviated to Std, Int, Trc, or Dbg, for Standard, Interaction, Trace, or Debug messages, respectively.
- The message ID does not contain the prefix GCTI or the application type ID.

A log record in the full format looks like this:

2002-05-07T18:11:38.196 Standard Localhost cfg\_dbserver GCTI-00-05060 Application started

A log record in the short format looks like this:

2002-05-07T18:15:33.952 Std 05060 Application started

**Note:** Whether the full or short format is used, time is printed in the format specified by the time\_format option.

#### time convert

Default Value: Local

Valid Values:

The time of log record generation is expressed as a local time, based

on the time zone and any seasonal adjustments. Time zone information of the application's host computer is used.

The time of log record generation is expressed as Coordinated

Universal Time (UTC).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the system in which an application calculates the log record time when generating a log file. The time is converted from the time in seconds since the Epoch (00:00:00 UTC, January 1, 1970).

#### time format

Default Value: time

Valid Values:

The time string is formatted according to the HH: MM: SS. sss (hours,

minutes, seconds, and milliseconds) format.

locale The time string is formatted according to the system's locale.

The date in the time string is formatted according to the ISO 8601

format. Fractional seconds are given in milliseconds.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how to represent, in a log file, the time when an application generates log records.

A log record's time field in the ISO 8601 format looks like this:

2001-07-24T04:58:10.123

#### print-attributes

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

true Attaches extended attributes, if any exist, to a log event sent to log

false Does not attach extended attributes to a log event sent to log output.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the application attaches extended attributes, if any exist, to a log event that it sends to log output. Typically, log events of the Interaction log level and Audit-related log events contain extended attributes. Setting this option to true enables audit capabilities, but negatively affects performance. Genesys recommends enabling this option for Solution Control Server and Configuration Server when using audit tracking. For other applications, refer to Genesys 8.0 Combined Log Events Help to find out whether an application generates Interaction-level and Audit-related log events; if it does, enable the option only when testing new interaction scenarios.

#### check-point

Default Value: 1 Valid Values: 0-24

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies, in hours, how often the application generates a check point log event, to divide the log into sections of equal time. By default, the application generates this log event every hour. Setting the option to 0 prevents the generation of check-point events.

#### memory

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: <string> (memory file name)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the name of the file to which the application regularly prints a snapshot of the memory output, if it is configured to do this (see "Log Output Options" on page 170). The new snapshot overwrites the previously written data. If the application terminates abnormally, this file will contain the latest



log messages. Memory output is not recommended for processors with a CPU frequency lower than 600 MHz.

**Note:** If the file specified as the memory file is located on a network drive, an application does not create a snapshot file (with the extension

\*.memory.log).

#### memory-storage-size

Default Value: 2 MB Valid Values:

\( \text{number} \rangle \text{KB or \( \text{number} \rangle \) The size of the memory output, in kilobytes.

The minimum value is 128 KB.

⟨number⟩ MB
The size of the memory output, in megabytes.

The maximum value is 64 MB.

Changes Take Effect: When memory output is created

Specifies the buffer size for log output to the memory, if configured. See also "Log Output Options" on page 170.

#### spool

Default Value: The application's working directory Valid Values: <path> (the folder, with the full path to it)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the folder, including full path to it, in which an application creates temporary files related to network log output. If you change the option value while the application is running, the change does not affect the currently open network output.

#### compatible-output-priority

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

The log of the level specified by "Log Output Options" is sent to the

specified output.

The log of the level specified by "Log Output Options" and higher

levels is sent to the specified output.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the application uses 6.x output logic. For example, you configure the following options in the log section for a 6.x application and for a 7.x application:

[log]
verbose = all
debug = file1
standard = file2

The log file content of a 6.x application is as follows:

- file1 contains Debug messages only.
- file2 contains Standard messages only.

The log file content of a 7.x application is as follows:

- file1 contains Debug, Trace, Interaction, and Standard messages.
- file2 contains Standard messages only.

If you set compatible-output-priority to true in the 7.x application, its log file content will be the same as for the 6.x application.

**Warning!** Genesys does not recommend changing the default value of this option unless you have specific reasons to use the 6.x log output logic—that is, to mimic the output priority as implemented in releases 6.x. Setting this option to true affects log consistency.

### **Log Output Options**

To configure log outputs, set log level options (all, alarm, standard, interaction, trace, and/or debug) to the desired types of log output (stdout, stderr, network, memory, and/or [filename], for log file output).

You can use:

- One log level option to specify different log outputs.
- One log output type for different log levels.
- Several log output types simultaneously, to log events of the same or different log levels.

You must separate the log output types by a comma when you are configuring more than one output for the same log level. See "Examples" on page 174.

- **Warnings!** If you direct log output to a file on the network drive, an application does not create a snapshot log file (with the extension \*.snapshot.log) in case it terminates abnormally.
  - Directing log output to the console (by using the stdout or stderr settings) can affect application performance. Avoid using these log output settings in a production environment.

**Note:** The log output options are activated according to the setting of the verbose configuration option.

#### all

Default Value: No default value



Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout).

Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr).

Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events in

the Log Database.

Setting the all log level option to the network output enables an application to send log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels to Message Server. Debug-level log events are neither sent to Message Server nor stored in the Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path is

not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends all log events. The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

all = stdout, logfile

**Note:** To ease the troubleshooting process, consider using unique names for log files that different applications generate.

#### alarm

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout).

Stderr Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr).

network Log events are sent to Message Server, which resides anywhere

on the network, and Message Server stores the log events in the

Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Alarm level. The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

standard = stderr, network

#### standard

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout). stderr Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr). network Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events

in the Log Database.

Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This memory

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path [filename]

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Standard level. The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

standard = stderr, network

#### interaction

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout). stderr Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr). network Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events

in the Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Interaction level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard and Interaction levels). The log outputs must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

interaction = stderr, network

#### trace

Default Value: No default value



Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout).

Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr).

Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events

in the Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Trace level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels). The log outputs must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

trace = stderr, network

#### debug

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout).

Stderr Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr).

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Debug level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels). The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured—for example:

debug = stderr, /usr/local/genesys/logfile

**Note:** Debug-level log events are never sent to Message Server or stored in the Log Database.

#### Log File Extensions

You can use the following file extensions to identify log files that an application creates for various types of output:

- \*. Log—Assigned to log files when you configure output to a log file. For example, if you set standard = confservlog for Configuration Server, it prints log messages into a text file called confservlog. <time\_stamp>.log.
- \*. qsp—Assigned to temporary (spool) files when you configure output to the network but the network is temporarily unavailable. For example, if you set standard = network for Configuration Server, it prints log messages into a file called confserv. <time\_stamp>. qsp during the time the network is not available.
- \*.snapshot.log—Assigned to files that contain the output snapshot when you configure output to a log file. The file contains the last log messages that an application generates before it terminates abnormally. For example, if you set standard = confservlog for Configuration Server, it prints the last log message into a file called confserv. <time\_stamp>. snapshot. Log in case of failure

**Note:** Provide \*.snapshot.log files to Genesys Technical Support when reporting a problem.

\*.memory.log—Assigned to log files that contain the memory output snapshot when you configure output to memory and redirect the most recent memory output to a file. For example, if you set standard = memory and memory = confserv for Configuration Server, it prints the latest memory output to a file called confserv. <time\_stamp>.memory.log.

### **Examples**

This section presents examples of a log section that you might configure for an application when that application is operating in production mode and in two lab modes, debugging and troubleshooting.

### **Production Mode Log Section**

[Loa] verbose = standard standard = network, logfile

With this configuration, an application only generates the log events of the Standard level and sends them to Message Server, and to a file named Logfile, which the application creates in its working directory. Genesys recommends that you use this or a similar configuration in a production environment.



**Warning!** Directing log output to the console (by using the stdout or stderr settings) can affect application performance. Avoid using these log output settings in a production environment.

#### **Lab Mode Log Section**

```
[log]
verbose = all
all = stdout, /usr/local/genesys/logfile
trace = network
```

With this configuration, an application generates log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels, and sends them to the standard output and to a file named Logfile, which the application creates in the /usr/local/genesys/ directory. In addition, the application sends log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels to Message Server. Use this configuration to test new interaction scenarios in a lab environment.

### Failure-Troubleshooting Log Section

```
[log]
verbose = all
standard = network
all = memory
memory = logfile
memory-storage-size = 32 MB
```

With this configuration, an application generates log events of the Standard level and sends them to Message Server. It also generates log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels, and sends them to the memory output. The most current log is stored to a file named Logfile, which the application creates in its working directory. Increased memory storage allows an application to save more of the log information generated before a failure.

**Note:** If you are running an application on UNIX, and you do not specify any files in which to store the memory output snapshot, a core file that the application produces before terminating contains the most current application log. Provide the application's core file to Genesys Technical Support when reporting a problem.

### **Debug Log Options**

The options in this section enable you to generate Debug logs containing information about specific operations of an application.

#### x-conn-debug-open

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated. 1 Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about "open connection" operations of the application.

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

#### x-conn-debug-select

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Ø Log records are not generated. Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about "socket select" operations of the application.

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

#### x-conn-debug-timers

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

0 Log records are not generated. Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about the timer creation and deletion operations of the application.

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

#### x-conn-debug-write

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated. Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart



Generates Debug log records about "write" operations of the application.

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

#### x-conn-debug-security

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated.Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about security-related operations, such as Transport Layer Security and security certificates.

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

#### x-conn-debug-api

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated.Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about connection library function calls.

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

#### x-conn-debug-dns

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated.Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about DNS operations.

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

#### x-conn-debug-all

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated. Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about open connection, socket select, timer creation and deletion, write, security-related, and DNS operations, and connection library function calls. This option is the same as enabling or disabling all of the previous x-conn-debug-<op type> options.

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

### log-extended Section

This section must be called Log-extended.

#### level-reassign-<eventID>

Default Value: Default value of log event <eventID>

Valid Values:

alarm The log level of log event \( \centID \rangle \) is set to Alarm. The log level of log event  $\langle eventID \rangle$  is set to Standard. standard interaction The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Interaction. trace The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Trace. debug The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Debug. none Log event \( \) event ID \( \) is not recorded in a log.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a log level for log event <eventID> that is different than its default level, or disables log event (eventID) completely. If no value is specified, the log event retains its default level. This option is useful when you want to customize the log level for selected log events.

These options can be deactivated with the option level-reassign-disable.



**Warning!** Use caution when making these changes in a production environment.

> Depending on the log configuration, changing the log level to a higher priority may cause the log event to be logged more often or to a greater number of outputs. This could affect system performance.

> Likewise, changing the log level to a lower priority may cause the log event to be not logged at all, or to be not logged to specific outputs, thereby losing important information. The same applies to any alarms associated with that log event.

In addition to the preceding warning, take note of the following:

- Logs can be customized only by release 7.6 or later applications.
- When the log level of a log event is changed to any level except none, it is subject to the other settings in the [log] section at its new level. If set to none, it is not logged and is therefore not subject to any log configuration.
- Using this feature to change the log level of a log changes only its priority; it does not change how that log is treated by the system. For example, increasing the priority of a log to Alarm level does not mean that an alarm will be associated with it.
- Each application in a High Availability (HA) pair can define its own unique set of log customizations, but the two sets are not synchronized with each other. This can result in different log behavior depending on which application is currently in primary mode.
- This feature is not the same as a similar feature in Universal Routing Server (URS) release 7.2 or later. In this Framework feature, the priority of log events are customized. In the URS feature, the priority of debug messages only are customized. Refer to the *Universal Routing Reference Manual* for more information about the URS feature.
- You cannot customize any log event that is not in the unified log record format. Log events of the Alarm, Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels feature the same unified log record format.

#### **Example**

This is an example of using customized log level settings, subject to the following log configuration:

[Loa] verbose=interaction all=stderr interaction=log\_file standard=network

Before the log levels of the log are changed:

- Log event 1020, with default level standard, is output to stderr and log\_file, and sent to Message Server.
- Log event 2020, with default level standard, is output to stderr and log\_file, and sent to Message Server.
- Log event 3020, with default level trace, is output to stderr.
- Log event 4020, with default level debug, is output to stderr.

Extended log configuration section:

[log-extended] Level-reassign-1020=none level-reassign-2020=interaction level-reassign-3020=interaction level-reassign-4020=standard

After the log levels are changed:

- Log event 1020 is disabled and not logged.
- Log event 2020 is output to stderr and log\_file.
- Log event 3020 is output to stderr and log\_file.
- Log event 4020 is output to stderr and Log\_file, and sent to Message Server.

#### level-reassign-disable

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When this option is set to true, the original (default) log level of all log events in the [log-extended] section are restored. This option is useful when you want to use the default levels, but not delete the customization statements.

### **log-filter Section**

The Log-filter section contains configuration options used to define the default treatment of filtering data in log output. This section contains one configuration option, default-filter-type. Refer to the chapter "Hide Selected Data in Logs" in the *Genesys 8.x Security Deployment Guide* for complete information about this option.

### log-filter-data Section

The log-filter-data section contains configuration options used to define the treatment of filtering data in log output on a key-by-key basis. This section contains one configuration option in the form of (key name). Refer to the



chapter "Hide Selected Data in Logs" in the *Genesys 8.0 Security Deployment Guide* for complete information about this option.

## security Section

The security section contains configuration options used to specify security elements for your system. In addition to other options that may be required by your application, this section contains the configuration option disable-rbac, which is used to enable or disable Role-Based Access Control for an application. Refer to the chapter "Role-Based Access Control" in the *Genesys 8.x Security Deployment Guide* for complete information about this option.

## **sml Section**

This section must be called sml.

Options in this section are defined in the Annex of the Application object, as follows:

- in Genesys Administrator—Application object > Options tab > Advanced View (Annex)
- in Configuration Manager— Application object > Properties dialog box >
   Annex tab

#### Warning!

Use the first three options in this section (heartbeat-period, heartbeat-period-thread-class-<n>, and hangup-restart) with great care, and only with those applications of which support for this functionality has been announced. Failure to use these options properly could result in unexpected behavior, from ignoring the options to an unexpected restart of the application.

#### heartbeat-period

Default Value: None

Valid Values:

This method of detecting an unresponsive application is not

used by this application.

3-604800 Length of timeout, in seconds; equivalent to 3 seconds–7 days.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum amount of time, in seconds, in which heartbeat messages are expected from an application. If Local Control Agent (LCA) does not receive a heartbeat message from the application within this period, it assumes the application is not responding and carries out corrective action.

This option can also be used to specify the maximum heartbeat interval for threads registered with class zero (0). This thread class is reserved for use by the Management Layer only.

If this option is not configured or is set to zero (0), heartbeat detection is not used by this application.

#### heartbeat-period-thread-class-<n>

Default Value: None

Valid Values:

Value specified by heartbeat-period in application is used. 3-604800 Length of timeout, in seconds; equivalent to 3 seconds–7 days.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum amount of time, in seconds, in which heartbeat messages are expected from a thread of class <n> registered by an application. If a heartbeat message from the thread is not received within this period, the thread is assumed to be not responding, and therefore, the application is unable to provide service.

If this option is not configured or is set to zero (0), but the application has registered one or more threads of class <n>, the value specified by the value of heartbeat-period for the application will also be applied to these threads.

Refer to application-specific documentation to determine what thread classes, if any, are used.

#### hangup-restart

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

If set to true (the default), specifies that LCA is to restart the unresponsive application immediately, without any further interaction from Solution Control Server.

If set to false, specifies that LCA is only to generate a notification that the application has stopped responding.

#### suspending-wait-timeout

Default Value: 10 Valid Values: 5-600

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a timeout (in seconds) after the Stop Graceful command is issued to an application during which the status of the application should change to Suspending if the application supports graceful shutdown. If the status of the application does not change to Suspending before the timeout expires, it is assumed that the application does not support graceful shutdown, and it is stopped ungracefully.



Use this option if you are unsure whether the Application supports graceful shutdown.

**Note:** Genesys recommends that you do not set this option for any Management Layer component (Configuration Server, Message Server, Solution Control Server, or SNMP Master Agent) or any DB Server. These components by definition do not support graceful shutdown, so this option is not required.

## **common Section**

This section must be called common.

#### enable-async-dns

Default Value: off Valid Values:

off Disables asynchronous processing of DNS requests.

Enables asynchronous processing of DNS requests.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Enables the asynchronous processing of DNS requests such as, for example, host-name resolution.

**Warnings!** • Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

• Use this option only with T-Servers.

#### rebind-delay

Default Value: 10 Valid Values: 0–600

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Specifies the delay, in seconds, between socket-bind operations that are being executed by the server. Use this option if the server has not been able to successfully occupy a configured port.

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

## Changes from 8.0 to 8.1

There are no changes in common configuration options between 8.0 and 8.1 releases.



#### Chapter



## **T-Server Common Configuration Options**

This chapter describes the configuration options that are generally common to all T-Server types, with some exceptions noted. It contains the following sections:

- Setting Configuration Options, page 185
- Mandatory Options, page 186
- TServer Section, page 186
- license Section, page 191
- agent-reservation Section, page 194
- extrouter Section, page 195
- backup-sync Section, page 206
- call-cleanup Section, page 208
- Translation Rules Section, page 209
- security Section, page 210
- Timeout Value Format, page 210
- Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1, page 211

T-Server also supports common log options described in Chapter 8, "Common Configuration Options," on page 163.

## **Setting Configuration Options**

Unless specified otherwise, set T-Server common configuration options in the Options of the Application object, using one of the following navigation paths:

- In Genesys Administrator—Application object > Options tab > Advanced View (Options)
- In Configuration Manager—Application object > Properties dialog box > Options tab

## **Mandatory Options**

Except as noted for certain environments, the configuration of common options is not required for basic T-Server operation.

## **TServer Section**

The TServer section contains the configuration options that are used to support the core features common to all T-Servers.

This section must be called TServer.

#### ani-distribution

Default Value: inbound-calls-only

Valid Values: inbound-calls-only, all-calls, suppressed

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Controls the distribution of the ANI information in TEvent messages. When this option is set to all-calls, the ANI attribute will be reported for all calls for which it is available. When this option is set to suppressed, the ANI attribute will not be reported for any calls. When this option is set to inbound-calls-only, the ANI attribute will be reported for inbound calls only.

#### background-processing

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When set to true, T-Server processes all client requests in the background, giving higher priority to the rest of the messages. This ensures that it processes these messages without any significant delay.

With Background Processing functionality enabled, T-Server processes all switch messages immediately and waits until there are no switch messages before processing the message queue associated with T-Server client requests. T-Server reads all connection sockets immediately and places client requests in the input buffer, which prevents T-Server clients from disconnecting because of configured timeouts.

When T-Server processes client requests from the message queue, requests are processed in the order in which T-Server received them.

When set to false, T-Server processes multiple requests from one T-Server client before proceeding to the requests from another T-Server client, and so on.

#### background-timeout

Default Value: 60 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits before processing client requests in background mode. You must set the background-processing option to true in order for this option to take effect.

#### check-tenant-profile

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: For the next connected client

When set to true, T-Server only allows a client to register if the client provides the correct name and password of a T-Server Tenant. If the client provides the Tenant name concatenated with a slash (/) and the Tenant password for the Tenant to which T-Server belongs as the value of AttributeApplicationPassword in the TRegisterClient request, T-Server allows that client to register DNs that are included in the switch configuration in the Configuration Database, but it does not allow the client to register DNs that are *not* included in the switch configuration.

#### consult-user-data

Default Value: separate

Valid Values:

separate Stores user data for original and consultation calls in separate

structures. The data attached to the original call is available for review or changes only to the parties of that call. The data attached to the consultation call is available only to the parties of

the consultation call.

inherited Copies user data from an original call to a consultation call when

the consultation call is created; thereafter, stores user data separately for the original and the consultation call. Changes to the original call's user data are not available to the parties of the

consultation call, and vice versa.

joint Stores user data for an original call and a consultation call in one

structure. The user data structure is associated with the original call, but the parties of both the original and consultation calls can

see and make changes to the common user data.

Changes Take Effect: For the next consultation call created

Specifies the method for handling user data in a consultation call.

**Note:** A T-Server client can also specify the consult-user-data mode in the Extensions attribute ConsultUserData key for a conference or transfer request. If it is specified, the method of handling user data is based on the value of the ConsultUserData key-value pair of the request and takes precedence over the T-Server consult-user-data option. If it is not specified in the client request, the value specified in the consult-user-data option applies.

#### customer-id

Default Value: No default value. (A value must be specified for a multi-tenant

environment.)

Valid Values: Any character string Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Identifies the T-Server customer. You must set this option to the name of the tenant that is using this T-Server. You must specify a value for this option if you are working in a multi-tenant environment.

**Note:** Do not configure the customer-id option for single-tenant environments.

#### dn-scope

Default Value: undefined

Valid Values: undefined, switch, office, tenant

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Switch Partitioning" on page 96

Specifies whether DNs associated with the Switch, Switching Office, or Tenant objects will be considered in the T-Server monitoring scope, enabling T-Server to report calls to or from those DNs as internal.

With a value of tenant, all DNs associated with the switches that are within the Tenant will be in the T-Server monitoring scope. With a value of office, all DNs associated with the switches that are within the Switching Office will be in the T-Server monitoring scope. With a value of switch, all DNs associated with the Switch will be in the T-Server monitoring scope.

With a value of undefined (the default), pre-8.x T-Server behavior applies and the switch partitioning is not turned on.

**Note:** Setting the option to a value of office or tenant, which requires T-Server to monitor a large set of configuration data, may negatively affect T-Server performance.

#### log-trace-flags

 $Default\ Value:\ \verb++iscc+,\ \verb++cfg$dn+,\ \verb--cfgserv+,\ \verb++passwd+,\ \verb++udata+,\ \verb--devlink+,\ \verb--sw+,$ 

-req, -callops, -conn, -client

Valid Values (in any combination):

+/-iscc Turns on/off the writing of information about Inter Server Call

Control (ISCC) transactions.

+/-cfg\$dn Turns on/off the writing of information about DN

configuration.

+/-cfgserv Turns on/off the writing of messages from Configuration

Server.

+/-passwd Turns on/off the writing of AttributePassword in TEvents.

+/-udata Turns on/off the writing of attached data.

+/-devlink Turns on/off the writing of information about the link used to

send CTI messages to the switch (for multilink environments).

+/-sw Reserved by Genesys Engineering.
+/-req Reserved by Genesys Engineering.
+/-callops Reserved by Genesys Engineering.
+/-conn Reserved by Genesys Engineering.

+/-client Turns on/off the writing of additional information about the

client's connection.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies—using a space-, comma- or semicolon-separated list—the types of information that are written to the log files.

#### management-port

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: 0 or any valid TCP/IP port

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the TCP/IP port that management agents use to communicate with

T-Server. If set to 0 (zero), this port is not used.

#### merged-user-data

Default Value: main-only

Valid Values:

main-only
T-Server attaches user data from the remaining call only.
T-Server attaches user data from the merging call.

merged-over-main T-Server attaches user data from the remaining and the

merging call. In the event of equal keys, T-Server uses data

from the merging call.

main-over-merged T-Server attaches data from the remaining and the merging

call. In the event of equal keys, T-Server uses data from the

remaining call.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the data that is attached to the resulting call after a call transfer, conference, or merge completion.

**Note:** The option setting does not affect the resulting data for merging calls if the consult-user-data option is set to joint. (See "consult-user-data" on page 187.)

#### propagated-call-type

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Switch Partitioning" on page 96

Determines what T-Server reports as the value of the CallType attribute in events related to calls that have been synchronized with another site via ISCC, as follows:

- When set to false, T-Server reports in events related to calls that have been synchronized with another site via ISCC the same value for the CallType attribute as it did in pre-8.0 releases and adds the new PropagatedCallType attribute with the value of the CallType attribute at the origination site. This provides backward compatibility with existing T-Server clients.
- When set to true, T-Server reports in events related to calls that have been synchronized with another site via ISCC the same value for the CallType attribute as at the origination site, and adds the new LocalCallType attribute with the same value as CallType in pre-8.0 releases.

#### server-id

Default Value: An integer equal to the value ApplicationDBID as reported by

Configuration Server

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-16383 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the Server ID that T-Server uses to generate Connection IDs and other unique identifiers. In a multi-site environment, you must assign each T-Server a unique Server ID, in order to avoid confusion in reporting applications and T-Server behavior.

Configuration of this option is necessary for Framework environments in which there are two or more instances of the Configuration Database.

**Note:** If you do not specify a value for this option, T-Server populates it with the ApplicationDBID as reported by Configuration Server. Each data object in the Configuration Database is assigned a separate DBID that maintains a unique Server ID for each T-Server configured in the database



**Warning!** Genesys does not recommend using multiple instances of the Configuration Database.

#### user-data-limit

Default Value: 16000 Valid Values: 0-65535

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum size (in bytes) of user data in a packed format.

**Note:** When T-Server works in mixed 8.x/7.x/6.x environment, the value of this option must not exceed the default value of 16000 bytes; otherwise, 6.x T-Server clients might fail.

## license Section

The License section contains the configuration options that are used to configure T-Server licenses. They set the upper limit of the seat-related DN licenses (tserver\_sdn) that T-Server tries to check out from a license file. See "License Checkout" on page 192.

This section must be called License.

**Notes:** • T-Server also supports the License-file option described in the *Genesys Licensing Guide*.

- The License section is not applicable to Network T-Server for DTAG.
- On selected platforms, the limitation of 9999 licenses may no longer apply. Use values greater than 9999 only when instructed by Genesys Technical Support.

If you use two or more T-Servers, and they share licenses, you must configure the following options in the License section of the T-Servers.

#### num-of-licenses

Default Value: 0 or max (all available licenses) Valid Values: String max or any integer from 0-9999

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many DN licenses T-Server checks out. T-Server treats a value of 0 (zero) the same as it treats max—that is, it checks out all available licenses.

The sum of all num-of-licenses values for all concurrently deployed T-Servers must not exceed the number of seat-related DN licenses (tserver\_sdn) in the corresponding license file. The primary and backup

T-Servers share the same licenses, and therefore they need to be counted only once. T-Server checks out the number of licenses indicated by the value for this option, regardless of the number actually in use.

#### num-sdn-licenses

Default Value: 0 or max (all DN licenses are seat-related)

Valid Values: String max (equal to the value of num-of-licenses), or any

integer from 0-9999

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many seat-related licenses T-Server checks out. A value of 0 (zero) means that T-Server does not grant control of seat-related DNs to any client, and it does not look for seat-related DN licenses at all.

The sum of all num-sdn-licenses values for all concurrently deployed T-Servers must not exceed the number of seat-related DN licenses (tserver\_sdn) in the corresponding license file. The primary and backup T-Servers share the same licenses, and therefore they need to be counted only once. T-Server checks out the number of licenses indicated by the value for this option, regardless of the number actually in use.

**Notes:** • For Network T-Servers, Genesys recommends setting this option to

• Be sure to configure in the Configuration Database all the DNs that agents use (Extensions and ACD Positions) and that T-Server should control. For further information, see Chapter 7, "DNs and Agent Logins," page 38.

#### **License Checkout**

Table 18 shows how to determine the number of seat-related DN licenses that T-Server attempts to check out. See the examples on page 193.

**Table 18: License Checkout Rules** 

| Options Settings <sup>a</sup> |                  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| num-of-licenses               | num-sdn-licenses |  |  |
| max (or 0)                    | max              |  |  |
| max (or 0)                    | x                |  |  |
| max (or 0)                    | 0                |  |  |
| х                             | max              |  |  |

| License Checkout <sup>b</sup> |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Seat-related DN licenses      |  |  |
| all available                 |  |  |
| X                             |  |  |
| 0                             |  |  |
| X                             |  |  |



**Table 18: License Checkout Rules (Continued)** 

| Options Settings <sup>a</sup> |                  | License Checkout <sup>b</sup> |
|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| num-of-licenses               | num-sdn-licenses | Seat-related DN licenses      |
| Х                             | у                | min (y, x)                    |
| Х                             | 0                | 0                             |

- a. In this table, the following conventions are used: x and y are positive integers; max is the maximum number of licenses that T-Server can check out; min (y, x) is the lesser of the two values defined by y and x, respectively.
- b. The License Checkout column shows the number of licenses that T-Server attempts to check out. The actual number of licenses will depend on the licenses' availability at the time of checkout, and it is limited to 9999.

### **Examples**

This section presents examples of option settings in the License section.

#### Example 1

| If                     | Then                  |                      |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Options Settings       | License File Settings | License Checkout     |
| num-of-licenses = max  | tserver_sdn = 500     | 500 seat-related DNs |
| num-sdn-licenses = max |                       |                      |

#### Example 2

| If                     |                       | Then                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Options Settings       | License File Settings | License Checkout     |
| num-of-licenses = 1000 | tserver_sdn = 500     | 500 seat-related DNs |
| num-sdn-licenses = max |                       |                      |

#### Example 3

| If                     |                       | Then                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Options Settings       | License File Settings | License Checkout     |
| num-of-licenses = 1000 | tserver_sdn = 600     | 400 seat-related DNs |
| num-sdn-licenses = 400 |                       |                      |

#### Example 4

| If                      | Then                  |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Options Settings        | License File Settings | License Checkout      |
| num-of-licenses = max   | tserver_sdn = 5000    | 1000 seat-related DNs |
| num-sdn-licenses = 1000 |                       |                       |

## agent-reservation Section

The agent-reservation section contains the configuration options that are used to customize the T-Server Agent Reservation feature. See "Agent Reservation" on page 28 section for details on this feature.

This section must be called agent-reservation.

**Note:** The Agent Reservation functionality is currently a software-only feature that is used to coordinate multiple client applications. This feature does not apply to multiple direct or ACD-distributed calls.

#### collect-lower-priority-requests

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether an agent reservation request is collected, depending on its priority during the time interval specified by the request-collection-time configuration option. When set to false, during the request-collection-time interval T-Server collects reservation requests of the highest priority only, rejecting newly submitted requests that have a lower priority or rejecting all previously submitted requests if a request with a higher priority arrives. When set to true (the default), agent reservation requests are collected as they were in pre-8.x releases.



#### reject-subsequent-request

Default Value: true

Valid Values:

true T-Server rejects subsequent requests.

false A subsequent request prolongs the current reservation made by the

same client application for the same agent.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server rejects subsequent requests from the same client application, for an agent reservation for the same Agent object that is currently reserved.

**Note:** Genesys does not recommend setting this option to false in a multi-site environment in which remote locations use the Agent-Reservation feature.

#### request-collection-time

Default Value: 100 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval that agent reservation requests are collected before a reservation is granted. During this interval, agent reservation requests are delayed, in order to balance successful reservations between client applications (for example, Universal Routing Servers).

#### reservation-time

Default Value: 10000 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the default interval for which a an Agent DN is reserved. During this interval, the agent cannot be reserved again.

## **extrouter Section**

The extrouter section contains the configuration options that are used to support multi-site environments with the Inter Server Call Control (ISCC) feature. The configuration options in this section of the document are grouped with related options that support the same functionality, as follows:

- ISCC Transaction Options, page 197
- Transfer Connect Service Options, page 201
- ISCC/COF Options, page 202
- Event Propagation Options, page 204
- Number Translation Option, page 205
- GVP Integration Option, page 206

This configuration section must be called extrouter.

For a description of the ways in which T-Server supports multi-site configurations and for an explanation of the configuration possibilities for a multi-site operation, see the "Multi-Site Support" chapter.

**Note:** In a multi-site environment, you must configure the timeout, cast-type, and default-dn options with the same value for both the primary and backup T-Servers. If you do not do this, the value specified for the backup T-Server overrides the value specified for the primary T-Server.

#### match-call-once

Default Value: true

Valid Values:

true ISCC does not process (match) an inbound call that has already been

processed (matched).

false ISCC processes (attempts to match) a call as many times as it arrives

at an ISCC resource or multi-site-transfer target.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many times ISCC processes an inbound call when it arrives at an ISCC resource. When set to false, ISCC processes (attempts to match) the call even if it has already been processed.

Note: Genesys does not recommend changing the default value of the match-call-once option to false unless you have specific reasons.

Setting this option to false may lead to excessive or inconsistent call data updates.

#### reconnect-tout

Default Value: 5 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210. Changes Take Effect: At the next reconnection attempt

Specifies the time interval after which a remote T-Server attempts to connect to this T-Server after an unsuccessful attempt or a lost connection. The number of attempts is unlimited. At startup, T-Server immediately attempts the first connection, without this timeout.

#### report-connid-changes

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

true EventPartyChanged is generated. false EventPartyChanged is not generated.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the destination T-Server generates EventPartyChanged for the incoming call when the resulting ConnID attribute is different from the ConnID attribute of an instance of the same call at the origination location.

#### use-data-from

Default Value: current

Valid Values:

active The values of UserData and ConnID attributes are taken from the

consultation call.

original The values of UserData and ConnID attributes are taken from the

original call.

active-dataoriginal-call The value of the UserData attribute is taken from the consultation call and the value of ConnID attribute is taken from the original

call.

current If the value of current is specified, the following occurs:

 Before the transfer or conference is completed, the UserData and ConnID attributes are taken from the consultation call.

 After the transfer or conference is completed, EventPartyChanged is generated, and the UserData and ConnID are taken from the original call.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the call from which the values for the UserData and ConnID attributes are taken for a consultation call that is routed or transferred to a remote location.

**Note:** For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the values consult, main, and consult-user-data for this option. These are aliases for active, original, and current, respectively.

## **ISCC Transaction Options**

#### cast-type

Default Value: route, route-uui, reroute, direct-callid, direct-uui,

direct-network-callid, direct-notoken, direct-digits,

direct-ani, dnis-pool, pullback

Valid Values: route, route-uui, reroute, direct-callid, direct-uui,

direct-network-callid, direct-notoken, direct-digits,

direct-ani, dnis-pool, pullback

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies—using a space-, comma- or semicolon-separated list—the routing types that can be performed for this T-Server.

The valid values provide for a range of mechanisms that the ISCC feature can support with various T-Servers, in order to pass call data along with calls between locations.

Because switches of different types provide calls with different sets of information parameters, some values might not work with your T-Server. See Table 3 on page 75 for information about supported transaction types by a specific T-Server. The "Multi-Site Support" chapter also provides detailed descriptions of all transaction types.

**Notes:** For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the direct value for this option. This is an alias for direct-callid.

An alias, route-notoken, has been added to the route value.

#### default-dn

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service Specifies the DN to which a call is routed when a Destination DN (AttributeOtherDN) is not specified in the client's request for routing. If neither this option nor the client's request contains the destination DN, the client receives EventError.

**Note:** This option is used only for requests with route types route, route-uui, direct-callid, direct-network-callid, direct-uui, direct-notoken, direct-digits, and direct-ani.

#### direct-digits-key

Default Value: CDT\_Track\_Num

Valid Values: Any valid key name of a key-value pair from the UserData

attribute

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies the name of a key from the UserData attribute that contains a string of digits that are used as matching criteria for remote service requests with the direct-digits routing type.

**Note:** For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, this configuration option has an alias value of cdt-udata-key.

#### dn-for-unexpected-calls

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a default DN for unexpected calls arriving on an External Routing

Point.

#### network-request-timeout

Default Value: 20 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210. Changes Take Effect: For the next network request

For a premise T-Server, this option specifies the time interval that the premise T-Server waits for a response, after relaying a TNetwork(...) request to the Network T-Server. For a Network T-Server, this option specifies the time interval that the Network T-Server waits for a response from an SCP (Service Control Point), after initiating the processing of the request by the SCP.

When the allowed time expires, the T-Server cancels further processing of the request and generates EventError.

#### register-attempts

Default Value: 5

Valid Values: Any positive integer

Changes Take Effect: For the next registration

Specifies the number of attempts that T-Server makes to register a dedicated

External Routing Point.

#### register-tout

Default Value: 2 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: For the next registration

Specifies the time interval after which T-Server attempts to register a dedicated External Routing Point. Counting starts when the attempt to register a Routing Point fails.

#### request-tout

Default Value: 20 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210. Changes Take Effect: For the next request for remote service

Specifies the time interval that a T-Server at the origination location waits for a notification of routing service availability from the destination location. Counting starts when the T-Server sends a request for remote service to the destination site.

#### resource-allocation-mode

Default Value: circular

Valid Values:

home T-Server takes an alphabetized (or numerically sequential) list of

> configured DNs and reserves the first available DN from the top of the list for each new request. For example, if the first DN is not available, the second DN is allocated for a new request. If the first DN is freed by the time the next request comes, the first DN is

allocated for this next request.

circular T-Server takes the same list of configured DNs, but reserves a

> subsequent DN for each subsequent request. For example, when the first request comes, T-Server allocates the first DN; when the second request comes, T-Server allocates the second DN; and so on.

> T-Server does not reuse the first DN until reaching the end of the DN

list.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the manner in which T-Server allocates resources (that is, DNs of the External Routing Point type and Access Resources with the Resource Type set to dnis) for multi-site transaction requests.

#### resource-load-maximum

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum number of ISCC routing transactions that can be concurrently processed at a single DN of the External Routing Point route type. After a number of outstanding transactions at a particular DN of the External Routing Point type reaches the specified number, T-Server considers the DN not available. Any subsequent request for this DN is gueued until the number of outstanding transactions decreases. A value of 0 (zero) means that no limitation is set to the number of concurrent transactions at a single External Routing Point. In addition, the 0 value enables T-Server to perform load balancing of all incoming requests among all available External Routing Points, in order to minimize the load on each DN.

#### route-dn

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the DN that serves as a Routing Point for the route transaction type

in the multiple-to-one access mode.



#### timeout

Default Value: 60 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210. Changes Take Effect: For the next request for remote service

Specifies the time interval that the destination T-Server waits for a call routed from the origination location. Counting starts when this T-Server notifies the requesting T-Server about routing service availability. The timeout must be long enough to account for possible network delays in call arrival.

#### use-implicit-access-numbers

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Determines whether an External Routing Point in which at least one access number is specified is eligible for use as a resource for calls coming from switches for which an access number is not specified in the External Routing Point. If this option is set to false, the External Routing Point is not eligible for use as a resource for calls coming from such switches. If this option is set to true, an implicit access number for the External Routing Point, composed of the switch access code and the DN number of the External Routing Point, will be used.

**Note:** If an External Routing Point does not have an access number specified, this option will not affect its use.

## **Transfer Connect Service Options**

#### tcs-queue

Default Value: No default value Valid Values: Any valid DN number

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies the TCS DN number to which a call, processed by the TCS feature, is dialed after the originating external router obtains an access number. This

option applies only if the tcs-use option is activated.

#### tcs-use

Default Value: never

Valid Values:

never The TCS feature is not used.

always The TCS feature is used for every call.

app-defined In order to use the TCS feature for a multi-site call transfer

> request, a client application must add a key-value pair with a TC-type key and a nonempty string value to the UserData

attribute of the request.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the Transfer Connect Service (TCS) feature is used.

**Note:** For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the

value up-app-depended for this option. This is an alias for

app-defined.

## **ISCC/COF Options**

#### cof-ci-defer-create

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for call data from the switch before generating a negative response for a call data request from a remote T-Server. If T-Server detects the matching call before this timeout expires, it sends the requested data. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

#### cof-ci-defer-delete

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits before deleting call data that might be overflowed. If set to 0, deletion deferring is disabled. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

#### cof-ci-req-tout

Default Value: 500 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: For the next COF operation

Specifies the time interval during which T-Server will wait for call data requested with respect to a call originated at another site. After T-Server sends the call data request to remote T-Servers, all events related to this call will be



suspended until either the requested call data is received or the specified timeout expires. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

#### cof-ci-wait-all

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

T-Server waits for responses from all T-Servers that might have the

requested call data before updating the call data with the latest

information.

false T-Server updates the call data with the information received from the

first positive response.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server, after sending a request for matching call data, waits for responses from other T-Servers before updating the call data (such as CallHistory, ConnID, and UserData) for a potentially overflowed call. The waiting period is specified by the cof-ci-req-tout and cof-rci-tout options. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

#### cof-feature

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Enables or disables the Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF)

feature.

#### cof-rci-tout

Default Value: 10 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210. Changes Take Effect: For the next COF operation

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for call data from other T-Servers' transactions. Counting starts when cof-ci-req-tout expires. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

#### local-node-id

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: 0 or any positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately

This option, if enabled, checks all networked calls against the specified NetworkNodeID (the identity of the switch to which the call initially arrived). If the NetworkNodeID is the same as the value of this option, the request for call information is *not* sent. The default value of 0 disables the functionality of this

option. To establish an appropriate NetworkNodeID, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

**Note:** This option applies only to T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100.

#### default-network-call-id-matching

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: See the "T-Server-Specific Configuration Options" chapter for an

option description for your T-Server Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When a value for this option is specified, T-Server uses the NetworkCallID

attribute for the ISCC/COF call matching.

To activate this feature, the cof-feature option must be set to true.

**Note:** SIP Server and several T-Servers support the NetworkCallID attribute for the ISCC/COF call matching in a way that requires setting this option to a specific value. For information about the option value that is specific for your T-Server, see the "T-Server-Specific Configuration" Options" chapter of your *T-Server Deployment Guide*.

## **Event Propagation Options**

#### compound-dn-representation

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies which format T-Server uses to represent a DN when reporting an OtherDN or ThirdPartyDN attribute in event propagation messages.

When set to true, the \switch>::DN (compound) format is used. This option value supports backward compatibility for pre-8.x T-Server ISCC/EPP functionality and is provided for multi-site deployments where the same DNs are configured under several switches.

When set to false, the DN (non-compound) format is used. This option value ensures more transparent reporting of OtherDN or ThirdPartyDN attributes and is recommended for all single-site deployments, as well as for multi-site deployments that do not have the same DNs configured under several switches. This option applies only if the event-propagation option is set to list.

**Note:** Local DNs are always represented in the non-compound (DN) form.



#### epp-tout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval during which T-Server attempts to resolve race conditions that may occur in deployments that use switch partitioning or intelligent trunks. This option applies only if the event-propagation option is set to list.

**Note:** If the time interval is not long enough to account for possible network switching delays, T-Server may produce duplicated events, such as events that are propagated by the ISCC and generated locally.

#### event-propagation

Default Value: List

Valid Values:

Changes in user data and party events are propagated to remote

locations through call distribution topology.

off The feature is disabled. Changes in user data and party events are not

propagated to remote locations.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the Event Propagation feature is enabled.

## **Number Translation Option**

#### inbound-translator-<n>

Default Value: No default value Valid Value: Any valid name Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the name of another configuration section as the value for the

inbound-translator option. For example, inbound-translator-1 = ani-translator

where ani-translator is the name of the configuration that describes the translation rules for inbound numbers.

## **GVP Integration Option**

#### handle-vsp

Default Value: no Valid Values:

requests ISCC will process and adjust requests related to this DN and

containing a Location attribute before submitting them to the

service provider.

ISCC will process and adjust each event received from the events

service provider in response to a request containing a Location

attribute before distributing the event to T-Server clients.

all ISCC will process and adjust both events and requests. No ISCC processing of such requests and events takes place. nο

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies if multi-site Call Data synchronization of virtual calls or simulated call flows is performed by T-Server or is left to an external application (Service Provider) that has registered for a DN with the AddressType attribute set to VSP (Virtual Service Provider).

## backup-sync Section

The backup-synchronization section contains the configuration options that are used to support a high-availability (hot standby redundancy type) configuration.

This section must be called backup-sync.

**Note:** These options apply only to T-Servers that support the hot standby redundancy type.

#### addp-remote-timeout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-3600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that the redundant T-Server waits for a response from this T-Server after sending a polling signal. The default value of 0 (zero) disables the functionality of this option. To establish an appropriate timeout, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the protocol option is set to addp.



#### addp-timeout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer from 0–3600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that this T-Server waits for a response from another T-Server after sending a polling signal. The default value of 0 (zero) disables the functionality of this option. To establish an appropriate timeout, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the protocol option is set to addp.

#### addp-trace

Default Value: off Valid Values:

off, false, no No trace (default).

local, on, true, yes Trace on this T-Server side only.

remote Trace on the redundant T-Server side only.

full, both Full trace (on both sides).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether addp messages are traced in a log file, to what level the trace is performed, and in which direction. This option applies only if the protocol option is set to addp.

#### protocol

Default Value: default

Valid Values:

default The feature is not active.

addp Activates the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol.

Changes Take Effect: When the next connection is established

Specifies the name of the method used to detect connection failures. If you specify the addp value, you must also specify a value for the addp-timeout, addp-remote-timeout, and addp-trace options.

#### sync-reconnect-tout

Default Value: 20 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval after which the backup T-Server attempts to

reconnect to the primary server (for a synchronized link).

## call-cleanup Section

The call-cleanup section contains the configuration options that are used to control detection and cleanup of stuck calls in T-Server. For more information on stuck call handling, refer to the "Stuck Call Management" chapter in the Framework 8.0 Management Layer User's Guide.

This section must be called call-cleanup.

#### cleanup-idle-tout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for a call to be updated from its last update. After this time elapses, if no new events about the call are received, T-Server clears this call as a stuck call, either by querying the switch (if a CTI link provides such capabilities) or by deleting the call information from memory unconditionally. The default value of 0 disables the stuck calls cleanup.

**Note:** If the call-cleanup functionality is enabled in T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager, the UCID (Universal Call ID) feature must be enabled on the switch as well. This allows the UCID to be generated and passed to T-Server.

#### notify-idle-tout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for a call to be updated from its last update. After this time elapses, if no new events about the call are received, T-Server reports this call as a stuck call. The default value of 0 disables the stuck calls notification.

#### periodic-check-tout

Default Value: 10 min

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 210.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval for periodic checks for stuck calls. These checks affect both notification and cleanup functionality, and are made by checking the T-Server's own call information with call information available in the switch. For performance reasons, T-Server does not verify whether the



notify-idle-tout or cleanup-idle-tout option has expired before performing this check.

**Note:** Setting this option to a value of less than a few seconds can affect T-Server performance.

### **Examples**

This section presents examples of option settings in the call-cleanup section.

#### **Example 1** cleanup-idle-tout = 0

notify-idle-tout = 0
periodic-check-tout = 10

With these settings, T-Server will not perform any checks for stuck calls.

#### Example 2 cleanup-idle-tout = 0

notify-idle-tout = 5 min
periodic-check-tout = 10 min

With these settings, T-Server performs checks every 10 minutes and sends notifications about all calls that have been idle for at least 5 minutes.

#### Example 3 cleanup-idle-tout = 20 min

notify-idle-tout = 5 min periodic-check-tout = 10 min

With these settings, T-Server performs checks every 10 minutes, sends notifications about all calls that have been idle for at least 5 minutes, and attempts to clean up all calls that have been idle for more than 20 minutes.

## **Translation Rules Section**

The section name is specified by the inbound-translator- $\langle n \rangle$  option. It contains options that define translation rules for inbound numbers.

You can choose any name for this section, provided that it matches the value of the section. Every option in this section corresponds to a rule and must conform to the format described below. You can configure as many rules as necessary to accommodate your business needs.

#### rule-<n>

Default Value: No default value

Valid Value: Any valid string in the following format:

in-pattern=<input pattern value>; out-pattern=<output pattern value>

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines a rule to be applied to an inbound number. The two parts of the option value describe the input and output patterns in the rule. When configuring the

pattern values, follow the syntax defined in "Using ABNF for Rules" on page 84. See "Configuring Number Translation" on page 91 for examples of these rules as well as detailed instructions for creating rules for your installation. For example, a value for this configuration option might look like this:

rule-01 = in-pattern=0111#CABBB\*ccD; out-pattern=ABD

## security Section

The security section contains the configuration options that are used to configure secure data exchange between T-Servers and other Genesys components. Refer to the Genesys 8.x Security Deployment Guide for complete information on the security configuration.

## **Timeout Value Format**

This section of the document describes the values to use for those T-Server common options that set various timeouts. The current format allows you to use fractional values and various time units for timeout settings.

For timeout-related options, you can specify any value that represents a time interval, provided that it is specified in one of the following formats:

```
[[[hours:]minutes:]seconds][milliseconds]
```

or

[hours hr] [minutes min] [seconds sec] [milliseconds msec]

Where a time unit name in italic (such as hours) is to be replaced by an integer value for this time unit.

Integer values with no measuring units are still supported, for compatibility with previous releases of T-Server. When you do not specify any measuring units, the units of the default value apply. For example, if the default value equals 60 sec, specifying the value of 30 sets the option to 30 seconds.

#### Example 1

The following settings result in a value of 1 second, 250 milliseconds:

```
sync-reconnect-tout = 1.25
sync-reconnect-tout = 1 sec 250 msec
```

#### Example 2

The following settings result in a value of 1 minute, 30 seconds:

```
timeout = 1:30
timeout = 1 min 30 sec
```



## **Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1**

Table 19 lists the configuration options that:

- Are new or changed in the 8.1 release of T-Server
- Have been added or changed since the most recent 8.0 release of this document

If a configuration option has been replaced with another that enables the same functionality, the new option name and its location in this chapter are noted.

Table 19: Option Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1

| Option Name           | Option Values | Type of<br>Change | Details  |
|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------|--|
| TServer Section       |               |                   |  |
| background-processing | true, false   | See Details       | Default value changed to true.<br>See the option description on<br>page 186. |

212 Framework 8.1 S



Chapter

## **10**

# T-Server-Specific Configuration Options

This chapter describes configuration options unique to T-Server for the Spectrum switch. It includes these sections:

- Setting Configuration Options, page 213
- Mandatory Options, page 213
- TServer Section, page 214
- CTI-Link Section, page 222
- Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1, page 223

Options common to all T-Servers are described in Chapter 8, "Common Configuration Options," on page 163 and Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 185.

## **Setting Configuration Options**

Unless specified otherwise, set T-Server common configuration options in the Options of the Application object, using one of the following navigation paths:

- In Genesys Administrator—Application object > Options tab > Advanced View (Options)
- In Configuration Manager—Application object > Properties dialog box > Options tab

## **Mandatory Options**

Table 20 lists the options that must be configured for basic T-Server operation. All other options in this chapter are configured to enable T-Server to support various features.

To establish a link connection, simply configure the link options (TCP/IP) that are applicable to the connection protocol used in your environment.

**Table 20: Mandatory Options** 

| Option Name      | Default Value                      | Details  |  |  |  |
|------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| T-Server Section |                                    |  |  |  |  |
| link-n-name      | Mandatory field. No default value. | Specifies the section name containing the configuration options assigned to that link, where n is a consecutive number for a CTI link. |  |  |  |
|                  |                                    | See description on page 216.   |  |  |  |
|                  | CTI-Link Section                   |  |  |  |  |
| hostname         | Mandatory field. No default value. | Specifies the host of the link according to the switch configuration.  See description on page 222.                                    |  |  |  |
| port             | Mandatory field. No default value. | Specifies the TCP/IP port of the link according to the switch configuration.  See description on page 222.                             |  |  |  |

## **TServer Section**

The section must be called TServer.

#### agent-acw-predict

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

true T-Server generates EventAgentNotReady with ACW work mode

first, then EventReleased

false T-Server generates EventReleased and EventAgentNotReady in

the order of receiving the corresponding switch messages

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Changes the sequence of messages EventReleased and EventAgentNotReady with After Call Work (ACW) work mode for DNs with the automatic ACW feature enabled when a call is released. With the default value of false, T-Server retains its legacy behavior and reports events according to the order of switch messages.



#### allow-split-conference

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether a single-step transfer can be performed for an external conference call participant. If this option is set to true, T-Server processes the single-step transfer request. If this option is set to false, the single-step transfer is rejected.

**Note:** Genesys strongly recommends that support-3call-conf-xfer be also set to true when allow-split-conference is set to true.

#### ignore-unknown-appl

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server restart

If this option is set to true, T-Server ignores Call Status and Subscriber Information messages for an application for which no ACD Queue or Routing Point DN exists in the Configuration Layer, and for which no clients have registered a corresponding DN. If the use-host-info-as-dn option is also set to true, and if the Host Information attribute is present in a Call Status or Subscriber Information message, T-Server uses the Host Information attribute instead of the application number to verify whether a corresponding DN is admissible (that is, it appears in the Configuration Layer or it has been registered by a client.)

If this option is set to false, Call Status and Subscriber Information transaction link messages always trigger respective T-Events.

**Notes:** If both attach-acc-host-info and ignore-unknown-appl are set to true, T-Server will assume attach-acc-host-info is instead set to false

Genesys recommends that you *not* change the configuration of this option while T-Server is running, since this option affects the call model.

#### lan-agent-support

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

If this option is set to true, T-Server supports LAN Agents on DNs configured in the Configuration Layer. When a RequestRegisterAddress message is received for a LAN Agent DN at which the agent is logged out, T-Server generates EventRegistered with status equal to 128 (out of service). The first subsequent switch message indicating activity on that DN causes T-Server to send EventDNBackInService.

#### link-n-name

Default Value: Mandatory field. No default value

Valid Value: Any valid name Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the section name containing the configuration options assigned to that link, where n is a consecutive number for a CTI link and n cannot be zero. A value for this option must be specified.

Do not update the link configuration while T-Server is running. Any change under these circumstances causes a temporary disconnection. If the link is disconnected, each configuration option contained in the link section must be validated before the connection is reestablished

#### show-dialing-dn

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

If this option is set to true, T-Server uses AttributeOtherDN from the TMakeCall or TMakePredictiveCall request, or, for calls not placed by request from T-Server, the dialed number from the switch dialing message as AttributeOtherDN in EventDialing.

#### support-3call-conf-xfer

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how T-Server reports a scenario where a conference splits into two separate calls by virtue of a transfer of one of the conference parties.

If this option is set to true, T-Server reports the resulting calls as independent, correctly associating them with their Call IDs.

If this option is set to false, T-Server retains its legacy behavior where the conference split is not recognized and the following events are not guaranteed. This value should only be used if a complete backward compatibility with earlier T-Server versions is required.

**Note:** The support-3call-conf-xfer configuration option works in conjunction with the allow-split-conference option.



#### vag-support

Default Value: none Valid Values:

none T-Server assigns agent group numbers only as values of the keys

ThisGroup and OtherGroup in AttributeExtensions.

as-queue T-Server assigns agent group numbers as values of the keys

This Group and Other Group in Attribute Extensions, and the primary agent group number as value of Attribute This Queue.

as-ext T-Server assigns agent group numbers as values of the keys

ThisGroup and OtherGroup in AttributeExtensions, and also as

values of the keys queue-1 and queue-2.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how T-Server makes agent group numbers known/available to clients in EventAgentLogin, EventRegistered, and EventAddressInfo.

## **Link-Related Options**

#### rc-rate

Default Value: 0 Valid Value: 0-999

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the limit of T-Server requests per second going to the switch.

#### reconnect-timeout

Default Value: 1000

Valid Value: Any positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval (in milliseconds) that T-Server waits before making

reconnection attempts to the switch.

#### use-host-info-as-dn

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how T-Server determines the DN for which an event is generated when a subscriber\_information message is received from the switch. With value true, T-Server uses the host\_info field of the switch message to populate attribute ThisDN. The recommended value for this option is true.

## **Prefix Options**

The value of all prefix options must begin with a unique character.

#### agent-group-prefix

Default Value: An empty string

Valid Values: Any string no longer than 32 characters Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies a prefix for the agent group numbers assigned as values of keys queue-1 and queue-2 or of AttributeThisQueue. A nonempty value of this option explicitly differentiates between queues and agent groups. The option value, when nonempty, must be different from the values of other prefix options.

#### lwn-prefix

Default Value: Empty string Valid Value: Any string value

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the prefix for a Logical Workstation Number (LWN), when such is sent from a client application to T-Server as destination in a TRouteCall, TMakeCall, TInitiateTransfer, or TInitiateConference request. A value must be specified to enable this option.

#### queue-prefix

Default Value: Empty string Valid Value: Any string value

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the prefix for the queue presentation to T-Server client applications. This option can be used to differentiate queue 101 from LWN 101 or route DN 101. A value must be specified to enable this option.

#### route-dn-prefix

Default Value: Empty string Valid Value: Any string value

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the prefix for the route DN number presentation to T-Server client applications. This option can be used to differentiate route DN 101 from LWN 101 or queue 101. A value must be specified to enable this option.



#### target-party-prefix

Default Value: Empty string Valid Value: Any string value

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the prefix for the TARGET\_PARTY\_NUMBER (instead of DESTINATION\_DN) presentation that is sent from the client applications to T-Server in the TRouteCall request. A value must be specified to enable this option.

**Note:** The prefix specified in this option is not needed to route a call to a remote location by means of external routing functionality. However, the prefix must be specified to send a call to an arbitrary external destination.

## **Predictive Dialing Options**

A value must be supplied for these options when T-Server is working with applications that use the MakePredictiveCall request (outbound applications); otherwise no configuration is required.

#### answering-machine-application

Default Value: Empty string

Valid Value: Queue DN or application DN

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a queue DN or application DN where a call is routed when it reaches an answering machine. By default, the call is routed to the originating queue.

#### answering-machine-detection

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether a call is routed to a queue when the call reaches an

answering machine.

#### detection-method

Default Value: 2 Valid Values:

Signaled answer only

1 Voice

Voice and answering machineVoice and signaled answer

4 Voice, answering machine, and signaled answer

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Supplies the parameter detection\_method in the Spectrum MakePredictiveCall request.

**Note:** For more information, consult the "Detection Method" section of the Rockwell Spectrum manual *Transaction Link Application Guide*.

#### fax-modem-detection

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether fax and modem detection will be enabled and reported using a separate call state to T-Server client applications.

#### ring-timeout

Default Value: 0 Valid Values: 0-255

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Supplies the value for the ringing timeout of a predictive call initiated by the TMakePredictiveCall request. This interval (in seconds) is the time that the ACD allows an outbound call to ring before considering it an unsuccessful attempt. If no value is specified, the Spectrum default value for ring\_timeout is used. That value is overridden by the Timeout attribute of the TMakePredictiveCall request if the attribute's value is within the range of valid values.

#### tri-tone-detection

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether a call with Standard Information Tones (SIT) is routed to a queue when the call reaches a TTC machine.

## **Obsolete Options**

**Warning!** Unless advised by Genesys Technical Support or Professional Services, do *not* use these options. Doing so prevents T-Server from conforming to the Genesys Call Model.

#### attach-acc-host-info

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

If set to true, T-Server attaches the information from the account\_information field of the subscriber\_information switch event to the AttributeUserData field of the T-Server message.

#### null-dn

Default Value: Empty string

Valid Value: Any nonswitch number Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When a DN is specified for this option, T-Server ignores the TRouteRequest message for this DN. This option is used for compatibility with routing software and with long-running application scripts. If this option is used, a value must be specified.

#### old-queue-style

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Controls the value of AttributeThisQueue in an EventEstablished message for a DN to which a call is diverted from an ACD Queue. If set to true, T-Server provides the Spectrum Agent Group number in AttributeThisQueue from the Pacing Information element of the preceding EventEstablished message. If set to false, T-Server provides the ACD Queue DN in AttributeThisQueue from the preceding EventQueued and EventDiverted messages as required by the Genesys Call Model.

## **CTI-Link Section**

The section name is specified by the link-n-name option.

**Note:** Starting with release 7.0, T-Server for Spectrum no longer supports the X.25 protocol.

#### hostname

Default Value: Mandatory option. No default value

Valid Value: Any valid host name Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the host of the link according to the switch configuration.

#### poll-interval

Default Value: 0 (turns off polling)

Valid Value: 0-999899

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval in seconds that T-Server waits for messages from the Spectrum link before sending a polling message to the link. If no messages are received within three consecutive polling intervals, T-Server assumes that a link failure has occurred, and it closes and then reopens the connection to the Spectrum link.

#### port

Default Value: Mandatory option. No default value

Valid Value: Any valid port address Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the TCP/IP port of the link according to the switch configuration.

#### protocol

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: tcp

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the connection protocol T-Server uses in communicating with the

switch.



## **Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1**

Table 21 lists configuration options that:

- Are new or changed in the 8.1 release of T-Server
- Have been added or changed since the most recent 8.0 release of this document changed between the 8.0 and 8.1 releases of T-Server.

Table 21: T-Server Option Changes from 8.0 to 8.1

| Option Name             | Option Values | Type of<br>Change | Details                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| T-Server Section        |               |                   |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| agent-acw-predict       | true, false   | New               | See the description on page 214. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| support-3call-conf-xfer | true, false   | New               | See the description on page 216. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Framework 8.1 S



#### **Supplements**

# Related Documentation Resources

The following resources provide additional information that is relevant to this software. Consult these additional resources as necessary.

## **T-Server for Spectrum**

Consult these additional resources as necessary:

- The *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide*, which will help you configure, install, start, and stop Framework components.
- The Framework 8.0 Configuration Options Reference Manual, which will provide you with descriptions of configuration options for other Framework components.
- The *Framework 8.1 Configuration Manager Help*, which will help you use Configuration Manager.
- The *Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual*, which contains an extensive collection of events and call models describing core interaction processing in Genesys environments.
- The *Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET (or Java) API Reference*, which contains technical details of T-Library functions.
- The Release Notes and Product Advisories for this product, which are available on the Genesys Technical Support website at http://genesyslab.com/support.

## **Genesys**

Genesys Technical Publications Glossary, which ships on the Genesys
Documentation Library DVD and which provides a comprehensive list of
the Genesys and computer-telephony integration (CTI) terminology and
acronyms used in this document.

- Genesys Migration Guide, which ships on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD, and which provides documented migration strategies for Genesys product releases. Contact Genesys Technical Support for more information.
- Release Notes and Product Advisories for this product, which are available on the Genesys Technical Support website at http://genesyslab.com/support.

Information about supported hardware and third-party software is available on the Genesys Technical Support website in the following documents:

- Genesys Supported Operating Environment Reference Manual
- Genesys Supported Media Interfaces Reference Manual

Consult these additional resources as necessary:

- Genesys Hardware Sizing Guide, which provides information about Genesys hardware sizing guidelines for the Genesys 7.x and 8.x releases.
- Genesys Interoperability Guide, which provides information on the compatibility of Genesys products with various Configuration Layer Environments; Interoperability of Reporting Templates and Solutions; and Gplus Adapters Interoperability.
- Genesys Licensing Guide, which introduces you to the concepts, terminology, and procedures relevant to the Genesys licensing system.
- Genesys Database Sizing Estimator 8.0 Worksheets, which provides a range of expected database sizes for various Genesys products.

For additional system-wide planning tools and information, see the release-specific listings of System Level Documents on the Genesys Technical Support website, accessible from the system level documents by release tab in the Knowledge Base Browse Documents Section.

Genesys product documentation is available on the:

- Genesys Technical Support website at http://genesyslab.com/support.
- Genesys Documentation Library DVD, which you can order by e-mail from Genesys Order Management at orderman@genesyslab.com.



## **Document Conventions**

This document uses certain stylistic and typographical conventions—introduced here—that serve as shorthands for particular kinds of information

#### **Document Version Number**

A version number appears at the bottom of the inside front cover of this document. Version numbers change as new information is added to this document. Here is a sample version number:

81fr\_ref\_06-2011\_v8.1.001.00

You will need this number when you are talking with Genesys Technical Support about this product.

### **Screen Captures Used in This Document**

Screen captures from the product graphical user interface (GUI), as used in this document, may sometimes contain minor spelling, capitalization, or grammatical errors. The text accompanying and explaining the screen captures corrects such errors *except* when such a correction would prevent you from installing, configuring, or successfully using the product. For example, if the name of an option contains a usage error, the name would be presented exactly as it appears in the product GUI; the error would not be corrected in any accompanying text.

## **Type Styles**

Table 22 describes and illustrates the type conventions that are used in this document.

Table 22: Type Styles

| Type Style   | Used For   | Examples   |
|--|--|--|
| Italic   | <ul> <li>Document titles</li> <li>Emphasis</li> <li>Definitions of (or first references to) unfamiliar terms</li> <li>Mathematical variables</li> <li>Also used to indicate placeholder text within code samples or commands, in the special case where angle brackets are a required part of the syntax (see the note about angle brackets on page 228).</li> </ul>   | Please consult the <i>Genesys Migration Guide</i> for more information.  Do <i>not</i> use this value for this option.  A <i>customary and usual</i> practice is one that is widely accepted and used within a particular industry or profession.  The formula, $x + 1 = 7$ where $x$ stands for   |
| Monospace<br>font<br>(Looks like<br>teletype or<br>typewriter<br>text) | <ul> <li>All programming identifiers and GUI elements. This convention includes:</li> <li>The <i>names</i> of directories, files, folders, configuration objects, paths, scripts, dialog boxes, options, fields, text and list boxes, operational modes, all buttons (including radio buttons), check boxes, commands, tabs, CTI events, and error messages.</li> <li>The values of options.</li> <li>Logical arguments and command syntax.</li> <li>Code samples.</li> <li>Also used for any text that users must manually enter during a configuration or installation procedure, or on a command line.</li> </ul> | Select the Show variables on screen check box.  In the Operand text box, enter your formula.  Click OK to exit the Properties dialog box.  T-Server distributes the error messages in EventError events.  If you select true for the inbound-bsns-calls option, all established inbound calls on a local agent are considered business calls.  Enter exit on the command line. |
| Square brackets ([ ])  | A particular parameter or value that is optional within a logical argument, a command, or some programming syntax. That is, the presence of the parameter or value is not required to resolve the argument, command, or block of code. The user decides whether to include this optional information.  | smcp_server -host [/flags]   |
| Angle brackets (<>)  | A placeholder for a value that the user must specify. This might be a DN or a port number specific to your enterprise.  Note: In some cases, angle brackets are required characters in code syntax (for example, in XML schemas). In these cases, italic text is used for placeholder values.  | smcp_server -host <confighost></confighost>  |





# Index

| Symbols                                   | answer-machine-application                  |
|---|---|
| [] (square brackets)                      | configuration option 219 app                |
| < > (angle brackets)                      | command line parameter                      |
| <key name=""></key>                       | Application objects                         |
| common log option                         | multi-site operation                        |
|   | attach-acc-host-info                        |
| A   | configuration option                        |
| Access Code                               | В   |
| configuration                             |   |
| defined                                   | background-processing                       |
| ADDP                                      | configuration option                        |
| addp-remote-timeout                       | background-timeout                          |
| configuration option                      | configuration option                        |
| addp-timeout                              | backup servers                              |
| configuration option                      | backup-sync section                         |
| addp-trace                                | configuration options 206–207               |
| configuration option                      | configuring hot standby 54                  |
| Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol 23 | brackets                                    |
| Agent Login objects                       | angle                                       |
| agent reservation                         | square                                      |
| defined                                   | buffering                                   |
| agent-acw-predict                         | common log option 164                       |
| configuration option                      |   |
| agent-group-prefix                        | C   |
| configuration option                      | C   |
| agent-reservation section                 | call-cleanup section                        |
| configuration options                     | configuration options                       |
| alarm                                     | cast-type                                   |
| common log option                         | configuration option 66, 197                |
| all                                       | CDN   |
| common log option                         | changes from 8.0 to 8.1                     |
| configuration option 215                  | common configuration options 183            |
| angle brackets                            | T-Server common configuration options . 211 |
| ANI                                       | check-point                                 |
| ani-distribution                          | common log option                           |
| configuration option                      | check-tenant-profile                        |
| answering-machine-detection               | configuration option                        |
| configuration option 219                  |   |

| cleanup-idle-tout                          | level-reassign- <eventid></eventid> |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| configuration option                       | level-reassign-disable              |
| Code property 104, 105                     | log section                         |
| cof-ci-defer-create                        | log-extended section                |
| configuration option 202                   | log-filter section                  |
| cof-ci-defer-delete                        | log-filter-data section 180–181     |
| configuration option                       | mandatory options 164               |
| cof-ci-req-tout                            | memory                              |
| configuration option 82, 202               | memory-storage-size 169             |
| cof-ci-wait-all                            | message_format 166                  |
| configuration option                       | messagefile                         |
| cof-feature                                | print-attributes                    |
| configuration option                       | segment                             |
| cof-rci-tout                               | setting                             |
| configuration option                       | spool                               |
| collect-lower-priority-requests            | standard                            |
| configuration option                       | time_convert                        |
| command line parameters                    | time_format                         |
| app  | trace                               |
| host                                       | verbose                             |
| I  | x-conn-debug-all                    |
| Imspath                                    | x-conn-debug-api                    |
| nco X/Y                                    | x-conn-debug-dns 177                |
| port                                       | x-conn-debug-open                   |
| V  | x-conn-debug-security 177           |
| commenting on this document                | x-conn-debug-select                 |
| common configuration options 164–184       | x-conn-debug-timers                 |
| changes from 8.0 to 8.1 183                | x-conn-debug-write                  |
| common section                             | common options                      |
| disable-rbac                               | common log options 164–180          |
| enable-async-dns 183                       | common section                      |
| hangup-restart                             | mandatory options                   |
| heartbeat-period                           | sml section                         |
| heartbeat-period-thread-class- <n> 182</n> | common section                      |
| log section                                | common options                      |
| log-extended section                       | compatible-output-priority          |
| log-filter section                         | common log option                   |
| log-filter-data section                    | compound-dn-representation          |
| mandatory                                  | configuration option                |
| rebind-delay                               | Configuration Manager               |
| security section                           | configuring T-Server                |
| setting                                    | multiple ports                      |
| sml section                                | configuration options               |
| suspending-wait-timeout 182                | addp-remote-timeout 206             |
| common log options 164–180                 | addp-timeout 207                    |
| <key name=""></key>                        | addp-trace                          |
| alarm                                      | agent-acw-predict 214               |
| all  | agent-group-prefix                  |
| buffering                                  | agent-reservation section 194–195   |
| check-point                                | allow-split-conference              |
| compatible-output-priority 169             | ani-distribution                    |
| debug                                      | answering-machine-detection 219     |
| default-filter-type                        | answer-machine-application 219      |
| expire                                     | attach-acc-host-info                |
| interaction                                | background-processing               |
| keep-startup-file                          | background-timeout                  |
| ·  | <b>~</b>                            |



| backup-sync section                  | propagated-call-type        | 96, 190  |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| call-cleanup section                 | protocol                    | 207, 222 |
| cast-type                            | queue-prefix                |          |
| changes from 8.0 to 8.1 211          | rc-rate                     |          |
| check-tenant-profile                 | reconnect-timeout           |          |
| cleanup-idle-tout                    | reconnect-tout              |          |
| cof-ci-defer-create                  | register-attempts           |          |
| cof-ci-defer-delete                  | register-tout               |          |
| cof-ci-req-tout                      | reject-subsequent-request   | 195      |
| cof-ci-wait-all                      | report-connid-changes       |          |
| cof-feature                          | request-collection-time     |          |
| cof-rci-tout                         | request-tout                | 199      |
| collect-lower-priority-requests 194  | reservation-time            |          |
| common log options                   | resource-allocation-mode    |          |
| common options                       | resource-load-maximum       |          |
| compound-dn-representation 204       | ring-timeout                |          |
| consult-user-data                    | route-dn                    |          |
| CTI-Link section                     | route-dn-prefix             |          |
| customer-id                          | rule- <n></n>               |          |
| default-dn                           | security section            |          |
| default-network-call-id-matching 204 | server-id                   |          |
| detection-method                     | setting                     |          |
| direct-digits-key                    | common                      |          |
| dn-for-unexpected-calls              | show-dialing-dn             |          |
| dn-scope                             |                             |          |
| epp-tout                             | support-3call-conf-xfer     |          |
|                                      | sync-reconnect-tout         |          |
| event-propagation                    | target-party-prefix         | 218      |
| fax-modem-detection                  | tcs-queue                   | 201      |
|                                      | tcs-use                     |          |
| handle-vsp                           | timeout                     |          |
|                                      | timeout value format        |          |
| ignore-unknown-appl                  | Translation Rules section   |          |
|                                      | tri-tone-detection          |          |
| lan-agent-support                    | TServer section             |          |
| link- <i>n</i> -name                 | use-data-from               |          |
|                                      | use-host-info-as-dn         |          |
| link-related options                 | use-implicit-access-numbers |          |
| local-node-id                        | user-data-limit             |          |
| log-trace-flags                      | vag-support                 | 217      |
| lwn-prefix                           | configuring                 |          |
| management-port                      | high availability           | E0 EE    |
| mandatory options                    | T-Server                    |          |
| match-call-once                      | multi-site operation        |          |
| merged-user-data                     | steps                       |          |
| network-request-timeout              | T-Server                    |          |
| notify-idle-tout                     | multiple ports              | 40       |
| null-dn                              | consult-user-data           |          |
| num-of-licenses                      | configuration option        | 187      |
| num-sdn-licenses                     | conventions                 |          |
| obsolete options                     | in document                 | 227      |
| old-queue-style                      | type styles                 |          |
| periodic-check-tout                  | CTI-Link section            |          |
| poll-interval                        | configuration options       | 222      |
| port                                 | customer-id                 |          |
| predictive-dialing options           | configuration option        | 188      |
| nrefix ontions 218_219               |                             |          |

| D                                       | Event Propagation                             |
|---|---|
| debug                                   | defined                                       |
| common log option                       | event-propagation                             |
| Default Access Code                     | configuration option 205                      |
| configuration                           | expire  |
| defined                                 | common log option                             |
| default-dn                              | extrouter section                             |
| configuration option                    | configuration options 195–206                 |
| default-filter-type                     | configuring for multi-site operation 102      |
| common log option                       | configuring party events propagation 98       |
| default-network-call-id-matching        | configuring the Number Translation feature 91 |
| configuration option 204                |   |
| destination location                    | F   |
| destination T-Server                    | Г   |
| detection-method                        | fax-modem-detection                           |
| configuration option 219 direct-ani     | configuration option                          |
| ISCC transaction type 67,75             | figures                                       |
| direct-callid                           | hot standby redundancy 48                     |
| ISCC transaction type 68,75             | Multiple-to-Point mode                        |
| direct-digits                           | Point-to-Point mode                           |
| transaction type                        | steps in ISCC/Call Overflow 81                |
| direct-digits-key                       | font styles                                   |
| configuration option                    | italic  |
| direct-network-callid                   | monospace                                     |
| ISCC transaction type 68, 75            |   |
| direct-notoken                          | Н   |
| ISCC transaction type 69, 75            | ••  |
| direct-uui                              | HA  |
| ISCC transaction type 69, 75            | See also high availability                    |
| disable-rbac                            | See hot standby                               |
| common configuration option 181         | HA configuration                              |
| DN objects                              | HA Proxy                                      |
| dn-for-unexpected-calls                 | starting                                      |
| configuration option 199                | handle-vsp                                    |
| dnis-pool                               | configuration option 206                      |
| in load-balancing mode                  | hangup-restart                                |
| ISCC transaction type 62, 70, 75<br>DNs | common configuration option 182               |
| configuring for multi-sites             | heartbeat-period                              |
| dn-scope                                | common configuration option                   |
| configuration option 96, 188            | common configuration option 182               |
| document                                | high-availability configuration 45–55, 140    |
| change history                          | host  |
| conventions                             | command line parameter                        |
| errors, commenting on                   | hostname                                      |
| version number                          | configuration option                          |
|   | hot standby                                   |
| _                                       | defined                                       |
| E                                       | figure  |
| enable-async-dns                        | T-Server configuration                        |
| common configuration option 183         |   |
| epp-tout                                |   |
| configuration option 97, 205            |   |
| error messages                          |   |



|  | imspatn                                 |
|--|---|
| ignore-unknown-appl                          | command line parameter                  |
| configuration option 215                     |   |
| inbound-translator- <n></n>                  | configuration option                    |
| configuration option 205                     | log configuration options 164–170       |
| Inter Server Call Control                    | log section                             |
| Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow79–83 | common log options 164–178              |
| interaction                                  | log-extended section                    |
| common log option                            | common log options                      |
| ISCC   | log-filter section                      |
| destination T-Server                         | common log options                      |
| origination T-Server                         | log-filter-data section                 |
| ISCC transaction types                       | common log options 180–181              |
| direct-ani                                   | log-trace-flags                         |
| direct-callid                                | configuration option                    |
| direct-digits                                | lwn-prefix                              |
| direct-network-callid                        | configuration option                    |
| direct-notoken                               | configuration option                    |
| direct-uui                                   |   |
| dnis-pool                                    | М                                       |
| in load-balancing mode                       |   |
| pullback                                     | Management Layer                        |
| reroute                                      | management-port                         |
| route  | configuration option                    |
| route-uui                                    | mandatory options                       |
| supported                                    | configuration options                   |
| ISCC/COF                                     | match-call-once                         |
| supported                                    | configuration option                    |
| iscc-xaction-type 61                         | memory                                  |
| italics                                      | common log option                       |
|  | memory-storage-size                     |
|  | common log option                       |
| K  | merged-user-data                        |
|  | configuration option                    |
| keep-startup-file                            | message_format                          |
| common log option                            | common log option                       |
| known limitations                            | messagefile                             |
|  | common log option                       |
| L  | monospace font                          |
| <b>L</b>                                     | Multiple-to-One mode                    |
| 1  | Multiple-to-Point mode                  |
| command line parameter                       |   |
| lan-agent-support                            | N                                       |
| configuration option                         | ••                                      |
| level-reassign- <eventid></eventid>          | NAT/C feature                           |
| common log option                            | error messages                          |
| level-reassign-disable                       | supported requests                      |
| common log option 180                        | nco X/Y                                 |
| license section                              | command line parameter                  |
| configuration options                        | network attended transfer/conference 91 |
| link- <i>n</i> -name                         | network objects                         |
| configuration option                         | network-request-timeout                 |
| link-related options                         | configuration option                    |
| configuration options 217                    | notify-idle-tout                        |
|  | configuration option                    |
|  |   |

| null-dn                      | R   |
|------------------------------|---|
| configuration option         | rc-rate                                       |
| Number Translation feature   | configuration option                          |
| number translation rules     | rebind-delay                                  |
| num-of-licenses              | common configuration option 183               |
| configuration option         | reconnect-timeout                             |
| num-sdn-licenses             | configuration option                          |
| configuration option         | reconnect-tout                                |
| comigaration option          | configuration option                          |
|                              | redundancy                                    |
| 0                            | hot standby 24, 45                            |
|                              | warm standby                                  |
| objects                      | redundancy types                              |
| Agent Logins                 | hot standby                                   |
| DNs                          | register-attempts                             |
| network                      | configuration option                          |
| Switching Offices            | register-tout                                 |
| obsolete options             | configuration option                          |
| configuration options        | reject-subsequent-request                     |
| old-queue-style              | configuration option                          |
| configuration option         | report-connid-changes                         |
| One-to-One mode              | configuration option                          |
| origination location 60      | request-collection-time                       |
| origination T-Server         | configuration option                          |
| 3                            | configuration option 62, 199                  |
| _                            | reroute                                       |
| P                            | ISCC transaction type                         |
| periodic-check-tout          | reservation-time                              |
| configuration option 208     | configuration option                          |
| Point-to-Point mode          | resource-allocation-mode                      |
| poll-interval                | configuration option                          |
| configuration option         | resource-load-maximum                         |
| port                         | configuration option 200                      |
| command line parameter       | ring-timeout                                  |
| configuration option         | configuration option                          |
| predictive-dialing options   | route   |
| configuration options        | ISCC transaction type 62, 73, 75, 108         |
| prefix options               | route-dn                                      |
| configuration options        | configuration option 200                      |
| primary servers 45           | route-dn-prefix                               |
| print-attributes             | configuration option                          |
| common log option 168        | route-uui                                     |
| propagated-call-type         | ISCC transaction type                         |
| configuration option 96, 190 | routing                                       |
| protocol                     | Inter Server Call Control 66–79 rule- <n></n> |
| configuration option         | configuration option 209                      |
| pullback                     | run.bat                                       |
| ISCC transaction type        | run.sh  |
|                              | ramon   |
| Q                            |   |
| ·                            | S   |
| queue-prefix                 |   |
| configuration option 218     | security section                              |
|                              | common configuration options 181, 210         |



| segment                                 | time_format                            |
|---|--|
| common log option                       | common log option                      |
| server-id                               | timeout                                |
| configuration option                    | configuration option 62, 201           |
| setting configuration options           | timeout value format                   |
| common                                  | configuration options                  |
| setting the DN Types                    | TInitiateConference                    |
| switch configuration                    | TInitiate Transfer                     |
| show-dialing-dn                         |  |
|   | T-Library functionality                |
| configuration option                    | TMakeCall                              |
| sml section                             | TMuteTransfer                          |
| common options                          | trace                                  |
| spool                                   | common log option                      |
| common log option 169                   | transaction types (ISCC) 61, 66        |
| square brackets                         | supported                              |
| standard                                | transfer connect service               |
| common log option 172                   | Translation Rules section              |
| starting                                | configuration option 209               |
| HA Proxy                                | tri-tone-detection                     |
| T-Server                                | configuration option                   |
| support-3call-conf-xfer                 | TRouteCall                             |
| configuration option 216                | trunk lines                            |
| supported agent work modes              | T-Server                               |
|   |  |
| supported functionality                 | configuring Application objects        |
| supported functionality                 | for multi-sites                        |
| supported agent work modes              | configuring redundancy                 |
| suspending-wait-timeout                 | HA                                     |
| common configuration option 182         | high availability                      |
| switch configuration                    | hot standby                            |
| setting the DN Types                    | multi-site operation 101–114           |
| Switch objects                          | redundancy 49, 50, 52                  |
| multi-site operation                    | starting                               |
| switch partitioning                     | using Configuration Manager            |
| defined                                 | multiple ports                         |
| T-Server support                        |  |
| Switching Office objects                | warm standby 50                        |
|   | TServer section                        |
| multi-site operation 102, 103, 104, 108 | configuration options 186–191, 214–221 |
| switch-specific configuration           | TSingleStepTransfer                    |
| basic concepts                          | TXRouteType                            |
| high-availability                       | type styles                            |
| sync-reconnect-tout                     | conventions                            |
| configuration option 207                | italic                                 |
|   | monospace                              |
| _                                       | typographical styles                   |
| Т                                       | -71:-0 -1p                             |
| Torract ICCC                            |  |
| Target ISCC                             | U                                      |
| Access Code configuration               |  |
| Default Access Code configuration 104   | UNIX                                   |
| target-party-prefix                     | installing T-Server 41                 |
| configuration option 219                | starting applications                  |
| tcs-queue                               | starting HA Proxy                      |
| configuration option 201                | starting T-Server                      |
| tcs-use                                 | starting with run.sh                   |
| configuration option 202                | use-data-from                          |
| time_convert                            |  |
| common log option                       | configuration option                   |
|   |  |

| use-host-info-as-dn        |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
|----------------------------|-----|------|-----|----------|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|----|-------|
| configuration option       |     |      | ŀ   | ÷        |   | ŀ | ŀ | ŀ | ŀ |    | ÷ |    | 217   |
| use-implicit-access-nu     | ım  | be   | er  | s        |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| configuration option       |     |      |     |          |   | ÷ | ÷ |   |   |    |   |    | 201   |
| user data propagation      | ١.  |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 94    |
| user-data-limit            |     |      |     | Ť        | Ī |   |   |   |   |    | Ī | Ī  |       |
| configuration option       |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 191   |
| oomigaramon opnom          | •   |      | •   |          |   | • | • |   |   |    |   | Ť  |       |
|                            |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| V                          |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
|                            |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| V                          |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| command line parar         | ne  | ete: | ers | <b>.</b> | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠  | ٠ | ٠  | 116   |
| vag-support                |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 04-   |
| configuration option       | ٠   | ٠    | ٠   | ٠        | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠  | ٠ | ٠  | 21/   |
| VDN                        |     | ٠    | ٠   | ٠        | • | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ |   | ٠  |   |    | 73    |
| verbose                    |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 40    |
| common log option          | ٠   | ٠    | ٠   | ٠.       | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠  | ٠ | ٠  | 164   |
| version numbering, do      | CL  | ın   | 1e  | nt       |   | ٠ |   | ٠ |   | ٠  |   |    | 227   |
|                            |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| W                          |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| **                         |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| warm standby               |     | ٠.   |     |          |   |   |   |   |   | ٠. |   | 24 | 1, 45 |
| figure                     |     | ÷    | ÷   | ÷        |   | ÷ | ÷ |   |   |    |   |    | . 46  |
| T-Server configurati       | on  | ١.   | ÷   | ÷        | ÷ | ÷ | ÷ | ÷ |   | ÷  |   |    | . 50  |
| Windows                    |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| installing T-Server .      |     |      | ÷   | ı        |   | ı | ÷ | ÷ |   |    |   |    | . 42  |
| starting applications      | ; . |      | ÷   | ı        |   | ı | ÷ | ÷ |   |    |   | ı  | 119   |
| starting HA Proxy .        |     |      | ÷   | ı        |   | ı | ÷ |   |   |    |   | ı  | 123   |
| starting T-Server          |     |      | ÷   | ı        |   | ÷ | ÷ |   |   |    |   |    | 124   |
| starting with run.bat      |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 119   |
| <b>J J J J J J J J J J</b> |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| ~~                         |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| X                          |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| v conn dobug all           |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |       |
| x-conn-debug-all           |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 470   |
| common log option          | ٠   | ٠    | ٠   | ٠        | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠  | • | ٠  | 178   |
| x-conn-debug-api           |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 477   |
|                            | ٠   | ٠    | ٠   | ٠        | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠  | • | ٠  | 177   |
| x-conn-debug-dns           |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 4     |
| common log option          | ٠   | ٠    | ٠   | ٠        | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠  | ٠ | ٠  | 177   |
| x-conn-debug-open          |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 470   |
| common log option          | ٠   | ٠    | ٠   | ٠        | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠  | ٠ | ٠  | 176   |
| x-conn-debug-security      | /   |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 4     |
| common log option          | ٠   | ٠    | ٠   | ٠        | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠  | ٠ | ٠  | 177   |
| x-conn-debug-select        |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 470   |
| common log option          | ٠   | ٠    | ٠   | ٠        | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠  | ٠ | ٠  | 176   |
| x-conn-debug-timers        |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 4     |
| common log option          | ٠   | ٠    | ٠   | ٠        | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠  | ٠ | ٠  | 176   |
| x-conn-debug-write         |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 4     |
| common log option          |     |      |     |          |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    | 176   |

